

AWM52

Australian Military Forces, Army headquarters,
formation and unit diaries, 1939-1945

1/5/27

DIVISIONS

**12 Australian Division
General Staff Branch
Northern Territory Force (12
Aust Div GS Branch NT
Force)**

July 1945



1/5/27-038D

SECRET.

Army Form E. 2118
(adapted.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Unit GENERAL STAFF NT FORCEDate and Time.—From 1 JUL 45 To 31 JUL 45

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
DARWIN - NT FORCE	1		GOC conferred with Col Searle at LHQ	
	2		GOC attended QMG's preliminary conference at LHQ. Capt A.A. Lewis, GSO III (SD), departed to take up new posting as SC, 23 Aust Inf Bde.	
			NT Force GS Instruction 92, Cancellation GS Instructions, issued.	Appendix 1
	3		GOC attended QMG's conference at LHQ, RAN, RAIF, Civil Administration and Department of the Interior represented NT Force Record of Co-ordinating Conference - Withdrawal of Units and Detachments from Berkly Highway, published.	Appendix 2
	4.		GOC conferred with various senior officers at LHQ, followed by attendance of QMG's conference.	
			NT Force Revisit 73 issued.	Appendix 3.
	5.		GOC entrained for Sydney.	
			NT Force Weekly Intelligence Bulletin No 6 issued.	Appendix 4.
	6.		Nothing to record.	Appendix 5.
	7.		NT Force Revisit 74 issued.	Appendix 6.
			NT Force Order of Battle and Location Statement 6 issued.	
	8.		Nothing to record.	
	9.		Nothing to record.	
	10.		GOC arrived by air, accompanied by Capt A.W.F. Fyfe as ADC	
	11.		GOC inspected 69 AMAS Barrack NT Force Revisit 75 issued.	Appendix 7.
	12.		Nothing to record.	
	13.		GOC selected new battalion site with DAAG and CO 12/14 Aust Inf Bn.	
	14.		Nothing to record.	
	15.		NT Force Revisit 76 issued.	Appendix 8
	16.		Nothing to record.	

SECRET.

- 2 -

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.
(adapted.)Unit GENERAL STAFF NT FORCE Date and Time.—From 1 JUL 45 To 31 JUL 45.

Place.	Date.	Hour.	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
DARTIN - NT FORCE	17.		GOC inspected Fanny Bay Gaol with APL The Administrator and Mrs. Abbott arrived as guests of the GOC. NT Force GS Circular - Unit Censorship, - published.	Appendix 9.
	18.		GOC inspected town area with DAQING and conferred with the Administrator concerning handing over of buildings to the Civil Administration. NT Force Revisit 77 issued. NT Force Order of Battle and Location Statement 6, Amendment issued	Appendix 10. Appendix 11.
	19.		Nothing to record.	
	20.		GOC conferred with the Administrator and A/AAG. Capt R.D.Cowling (IO) returned to duty from LHQ School of Military Intelligence and leave.	
	21.		GOC left by road for ALICE SPRINGS, inspecting units and installations along the route between DARTIN and LARRIMAH. NT Force Revisit 78 issued.	Appendix 12.
	22.		GOC proceeded by road to BARKA BARKA, inspecting installations at ELLIOTT en route.	
	23.		GOC arrived ALICE SPRINGS, called on the Administrator.	
	24.		GOC conferred with Comd 11 L of C Sub Area and inspected Army installations.	
	25.		GOC held further inspections at ALICE SPRINGS. NT Force Revisit 79 issued.	Appendix 13.
	26.		Nothing to Record.	
	27.		GOC commenced return trip to DARTIN.	
	28.		NT Force Revisit 80 issued. NT Force Training Instruction No 81 - Visual Training issued.	Appendix 14. Appendix 15.
	29.		Nothing to record.	
	30.		GOC returned to HQ NT Force.	
	31.		GOC conferred with heads of Branches and Services concerning Staging Camps on ALICE SPRINGS L of C, and the impending visit of HRE, the Duke of Gloucester.	

L.

By Authority: L. F. JOHNSON, Commonwealth Government Printer, Canberra.

George Barton Maj
(G. BARTON) Major.
GS NT Force.

W. J. D. Jones

RESTRICTED.

Appx 1

2 Jul 45

NT FORCE GS INSTRUCTION NO 92.

CANCELLATION GS INSTRUCTIONS.

1. The following GS Instructions are cancelled:

7 MD GS Instruction No

- 1 of 15 Apr 42 - Action to be taken in case of Air Bombing.
- 2 of 21 Apr 42 - Signal Traffic
- 3 of 3 May 42 - Bomb Disposal
- 4 of 7 May 42 - War Establishments

NT Force GS Instruction No.

- 6 of 13 May 42 - Direction as to Control of Arty
- 7 of 15 May 42 - Minefields
- 8 of 15 May 42 - Maps and Plans
- 10 of 16 Jun 42 - Notification of Cinema & Concert areas.
- 11 of 19 Jun 42 - Signals Procedure
- 12 of 23 Jun 42 - Demands for RAE Stores
- 13 of 25 Jun 42 - Method of demanding & Issuing stores
- 14 of 22 Aug 42 - Scale of issue of sub-machine guns
- 15 of 22 Aug 42 - Change of Unit locations
- 16 of 25 Aug 42 - Controlled Stores
- 17 of 26 Aug 42 - Misuse of Signal Priorities
- 18 of 14 Sep 42 - Labour for Wks
- 20 of 24 Oct 42 - Message Writing
- 21 of 27 Oct 42 - Reorganisation of Inf & Par Bns
- 23 of 1 Nov 42 - Working of Minefields
- 24 of 2 Dec 42 - Controlled Stores - Scale of Holdings
Magazines Bren
- 25 of 4 Dec 42 - Care of Anti Gas Equipment
- 26 of 13 Dec 42 - Defences Schemes
- 28 of 23 Dec 42 - Telephone services
- 29 of 27 Dec 42 - Vehicles holdings for operations
- 33 of 20 Jan 43 - Vehicles Scale
- 34 of 11 Feb 43 - Plan for the defences of DARWIN
- 35 of 3 Mar 43 - Air Raid Warnings - Signal Procedure
- 36 of 9 Mar 43 - SAA
- 37 of 6 Apr 43 - System of Vehicle Working in War
- 38 of 4 May 43 - Vehicle holdings for Ops - Arty
- 52 of 12 May 44 - Code names
- 53 of 24 May 44 - Release of Vehicles to Fd Tps, Force &
L of 0 Units.

- 2 -

- 56 of 11 Jul 44 - Air Raid Warning - signal procedure.
- 57 of 9 Aug 44 - Intr tropical Hygiene & Malarial
Control 13 Aust Inf Bde Gp
- 63 of 6 Oct 44 - Addressing of correspondence & Signals
- 66 of 24 Oct 44 - Artillery - Command and channels of
communication
- 67 of 24 Oct 44 - AA Defences - Northern Territory

2. All the above instructions will be destroyed by fire.

George Barton Maj
(G. BARTON) Major.
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:

All units.

Appx 2

War Diary

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Jul 45

RECORD OF CO-ORDINATING CONFERENCE - WITHDRAWAL OF UNITS
AND DETACHMENTS FROM BERKLY HIGHWAY.

1. Conference was held at HQ NT FORCE on Monday 2 Jul 45.

ATTENDANCE.

2. The following officers attended:

AQMG (Presiding)	-	Col BURGESS
GSO II (3D)	-	Maj BARTON
AAG	-	Maj BOSWORTH
DAG (Org)	-	Maj WALKER
ORE (rep)	-	Maj SPEIRS
GSO (rep)	-	Lt Col SOUTHWELL
DDMS	-	Lt Col THOMPSON
DDST	-	Lt Col NELSON
DADAPS	-	Maj STANTON
DADA Canteens Service	-	Maj REID
OC 5 Aust MC Gp	-	Maj GRANT

BUSINESS

- 3.(a) Matters listed under headings (a) (b) and (c) of the agenda were discussed and it was decided as follows:

- (i) Withdrawal of units and detachments, with the exception of Town Maj MT ISA and "caretaking" personnel at MT ISA, CAMCOWELL and 6A BORE, to be completed by 31 Jul 45.
- (ii) Pending final decision concerning disposals Town Maj MT ISA to be retained and to assume the over all responsibility for installations at MT ISA, CAMCOWELL and 6A BORE.
- (iii) "Caretaking" personnel to be allotted as follows:
- MT ISA - 1 OR of det 65 Aust Sup Dep Pl attached Town Maj MT ISA.
- CAMCOWELL - 1 OR of det 65 Aust Sup Dep Pl.
1 OR of det 4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl attached Town Maj MT ISA.
- 6A BORE - 1 OR of det 65 Aust Sup Dep Pl.
1 OR of det 4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl attached Town Maj MT ISA.
- (iv) Units and detachments will be disposed of as shown in appendix A attached.
- (b) The question of the disbanding of HQ 11 L of G Sub Area and the raising, in lieu, of a Town Maj (2nd Class) ALICE SPRINGS was discussed. The matter was deferred for further discussion between AAG and AQMG pending return of GOC.

4. Conference closed at 1000 HK.

George Barton Maj.
(G. BARTON) Major.
CS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:

5 Aust MC Gp	Det AA Canteens Service
GOC	File (2)
Brig i/c Adm	War Diary (2) —
AAG	
AQMG	
ORE	
GSO	
DDMS	
DDST	
DADAPS	
APM	

UNITS AND DETACHMENTS FOR DISPOSAL.

UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	STRENGTH	DISPOSAL AND REMARKS.
HQ AND HQ UNITS				
Town Major (2nd class)	11 L of C	MT ISA	1 offr 5 OR	(a) Retain until completion outstanding disposal matters then disband. (b) Assumes responsibility for CAMOOWEAL and 6A BORE (c) For vehs and personnel to be att see notes below.
Det 5 Aust MG Gp (ATO and RTO)	5 Aust MG Gp	MT ISA	2 OR	Remain until all movement complete then rejoin unit.
ENGINEERS				
Det 23 Aust Maint Pl	64 Aust DCRE (wks)	CAMOOWEAL	6 OR	} Rejoin parent units
Det 5 Aust Maint Pl	10 Aust CRE (wks)	CAMOOWEAL	1 OR	
SIGNALS				
Det 48 Aust Tele Smbd Op Sec	20 Aust L of C Sigs	MT ISA	1	} Rejoin parent units
Det 87 Aust Op Sec	"	"	1	
Det 97 Aust Op Sec	"	"	3	
Det 97 Aust Op Sec	"	CAMOOWEAL	1	
Det 42 20 Aust L of C Sigs	"	MT ISA	1	
Det 17 Aust DR Sec	"	"	1 offr 1OR	
SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT				
Det 76 Aust BIFOD Pl	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	CAMOOWEAL	1 OR	} Rejoin parent unit
"	"	6A BORE	1 OR	
"	"	MT ISA	1 OR	
65 Aust Sup Dep Pl	"	MT ISA	1 Off 19OR	(a) Dets rejoin parent unit (b) Unit available for withdrawal by LEQ on date to be notified (c) 3 OR to be attached Town Maj MT ISA for location MT ISA, CAMOOWEAL, 6A BORE
Det 65 Aust Sup Dep Pl	"	CAMOOWEAL	2	
"	"	6A BORE	2	

UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	STRENGTH	DISPOSAL AND REMARKS
SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT (cont'd)				
Det 42 Aust Fd Bakery Pl	42 Aust Fd Bakery Pl	MT ISA	2	} Rejoin parent unit
"	"	CANOOTHEL	1	
"	"	6A BORE	2	
18 Aust Fd Butchering Pl	HQ Comd 11 L of C	MT ISA	1 offr 13	(a) Dets rejoin parent unit (b) Unit available for withdrawal by LHQ on date to be notified
Det "	Sub Area 1ASC 13 Aust Fd Butchering Pl		CANOOTHEL	
Det 4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	CANOOTHEL	1 OR	(a) Dets rejoin parent unit (b) 2 OR to be attached Town Maj MT ISA for location CANOOTHEL, 6A BORE
"	"	MT ISA	3 OR	
"	"	6A BORE	2 OR	
MEDICAL				
AMC Det (CDS)	11 Aust L of C Sub Area	MT ISA	1 offr 8OR	Moving TERNANT CREEK under warning order to be issued.
PROVOST				
Det 19 Aust Indep Pro Pl	19 Aust Indep Pro Pl	MT ISA	4 OR	Rejoin parent unit
POSTAL				
APO 0114	2 Aust L of C Postal Unit	MT ISA	1 OR	Rejoin parent unit
MISCELLANEOUS				
Det 25 Aust Wks Coy	25 Aust Wks Coy	MT ISA	4 OR	} Rejoin parent unit
Sub Det AA Canteens Service	Det AA Canteens Service	CANOOTHEL	1 OR	
"	"	MT ISA	2 OR	}
"	"	6A BORE	1 OR	
7 Sec MT FORCES Details Depot	MT Forces	6A BORE	1 offr 23	x Disband
8 Sec "	"	CANOOTHEL	1 offr 21	
9 Sec "	"	MT ISA	2 offr 24	x Disband
4 Sec "	"	ELLIOTT	1 offr 26 OR	
4 Sec 15 and 16 will be transferred to Town Maj MT ISA to be held surplus to entitlement for use at 6A BORE and CANOOTHEL.				

* On disbandment 1 Truck 15 cwt G3 will be transferred to Town Maj MT ISA to be held surplus to entitlement for use at 6A BORE and CANOOTHEL.

McRae *Appsc 3*
SECRET

Copy No. *27*.....

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REVSIT NO 73

Compiled from information received between 1400 hrs 29 Jun 45
and 1400 hrs 3 Jul 45

1. GENERAL SUMMARY

Preceded by the heaviest "softening-up" naval and air bombardment yet concentrated on a single Australian objective, elements of 7 Aust Div landed at BALIKPAPAN at first light on the morning 1 Jul, thus striking at the heart of the Japanese oil production in the NEI. Early reports indicate that initial objectives were captured against little opposition, but resistance was stiffening as our troops moved inland. The battle for BALIKPAPAN will not be one of lightning thrusts by land and sea-borne patrols, as is the case on the other side of BORNEO, for the swampy nature of the terrain makes movement and consolidation slow and difficult.

Information from PW and captured documents has caused a revision of the estimated enemy strength in BRUNEI BAY area, which now stands at 6,400. The revision is due to the considerably reduced strength of 56 Independent Mixed Brigade caused by casualties sustained in the arduous move overland from TAKAO, on the East coast, during Mar/Apr this year. This reduced strength may account for the ease with which BEAUFORT fell and it is probable that the only major stand by the enemy will be in the TENOM - SAPONG area where 37 Army and possibly 56 IxB HQ are situated.

A report that 2,000 Australian PW are located at KUCHING, if correct, may solve the mystery of the whereabouts of a number of Australian PW previously known to be in North BORNEO.

2. DETAILS

(a) LAND

(i) NW AREA

BORNEO

Converging columns along the coast South of BRUNEI Bay and North of LUTONG have now linked up. On 30 Jun patrols made contact with 50 Japanese SOUTH by WEST of MIRI, releasing 10 Indian PW's. Other forces patrolled 12 to 15 miles South of SERIA without encountering any opposition.

Inland from the NE coast of BRUNEI BAY, our forces captured the enemy base of BEAUFORT on 27 Jun. Patrols NORTH of WESTON along the railway line contacted the enemy at LUMADAN (7 miles SW of BEAUFORT).

On 1 Jul preceded by an intensive air and naval bombardment, Australian forces landed at BALIKPAPAN against slight opposition. Forward elements penetrated one mile inland against stiffening resistance.

A delayed report, dated 25 Jun, states that there are approximately 2,000 Australian PW at KUCHING (SW Coast) where 50% of the Japs are armed, but the arms and food position is very poor.

(ii) NE AREA

BOUGAINVILLE

In the Northern sector, patrols operating inland attacked a large enemy force South of BAKTU Bay (7 miles East of RATSUA) on 28 Jun. Continuing their advance in the Central sector, patrols have reached the East coast in the vicinity of the mouth of the WAKUNAI River.

In the Southern sector, our forces are firmly established West of the MIBO River, encountering very strong opposition in their advance.

A report dated 29 Jun, states that the enemy have evacuated TONOLEI Harbour and have moved inland to TOBATO and LUITAU.

NEW GUINEA

In the HEWAK area, our forces have captured Mount SHIBURANGU (3,500 yds SE of the SAURI villages) against bitter opposition on 27 Jun. An enemy position 700 yds NW of Mount TAZAKI was occupied against very strong opposition on 29 Jun.

Further inland, a position 3,300 yds NE of YAMIL was occupied unopposed on 30 Jun. Our forces have cleared and occupied the villages of MIKAU and WAKOLTUOTO (4 miles SSE of WORA). Minor gains are reported with our forces carrying out aggressive patrolling EAST and SOUTH of YAMIL.

(iii) PHILIPPINES

LUZON

In Northern LUZON, US forces operating at the Northern end of the CAGAYAN valley are driving the Japs Eastwards into the mountains and have captured the town of BAGGAG.

In the Central column, US forces have captured the town of BOLOG four miles SW of the Jap mountain base of KIANGAN, where enemy remnants are retreating into the mountains. Guerilla troops operating NW of KIANGAN captured positions on the high ground in the vicinity of MANKAYAN. Other guerilla troops captured the town of BESAO 10 miles NE of CERVANTES. Mopping up of enemy remnants continues between MANILA and the EAST coast.

MINDANAO

In the DAVAO area US forces captured UNAPAN (NW of BAGUIO) on 27 Jun, against considerable opposition. Guerilla troops captured WALOE in the AGUSAN River valley.

(iv) RYUKYUS

US forces have made a further landing in the RYUKYUS group on the island of KUME, which they occupied without opposition. KIUME is situated 50 miles WEST of OKINAWA.

(v) BURMA

Despite very bad weather, British troops are maintaining pressure against the Japs escape routes EAST of the RANGOON - MANDALAY railway. Jap troops have been cleared from the two villages SE of PEGU and 20 of a party of 100 Japs were killed in the mountains near PYU when engaged by mountain artillery. Other British forces are continuing their pursuit of the Jap troops retreating to MAWCHI.

A summary of operations in BURMA and CHINA during week ending 26 Jun is attached as Appendix "A".

(vi) CHINA

KWANGSI PROVINCE

Converging from the NORTH and SOUTH, Chinese forces have captured the former US air base of LIUCHOW. North of LIUCHOW, Chinese forces are attacking the outer defences of KWEILIN the capital of this province. Other forces, operating SE of LIUCHOW, have recaptured two towns on the FRENCH INDO-CHINA border and have advanced across the border to capture three more towns.

CHEKIANG PROVINCE

Chinese troops continue to pursue the retreating Jap forces NORTH along the coast in this province, and have contacted a force of Japs 130 miles South of SHANGHAI.

SEA

(1) NW AREA

TIMOR

On 1 Jul one stationary camouflaged barge and one wrecked barge were sighted at ATAPOTPOE on the North coast.

FLORES SEA

On 29 Jun one Liberator strafed and scored hits on two luggers at TANAHDJANPEA Island. Same Liberator strafed one lugger in SALEH STRAIT (NE coast SOEMBABA).

On 30 Jun one Liberator successfully strafed one lugger and 14 prahus in SAGOE Bay (N coast ADOKARA Is). Same Liberator strafed one large lugger in bay, and one lugger off the WEST coast of KAKABAI Island (Central FLORES SEA). One two masted and four single masted luggers and three small native craft were sighted off KAKABAI Island on 30 Jun.

One Liberator strafed a number of craft under construction at LOPOKLOKA (SOEMBABA) on 1 Jul.

Aircraft sighted 20 small vessels at ENDE (S-coast FLORES Is) on 30 Jun.

HALLAHERAS

On 27 Jun PT boats strafing shore targets met 3 inch gun fire from the NW coast of RAO Island.

CELEBES

On 29 Jun one small unidentified vessel was sighted in BOETOENG STRAIT course SOUTH.

On 2 Jul one Liberator bombed two 2-masted luggers at RAHA, bombs undershot hitting jetty. Same Liberator unsuccessfully bombed a two masted lugger in WOFONI STRAIT. Two prahus and seven small craft were sighted in TIWORO STRAIT.

BORNEO

Searchplanes damaged 8 small coastal freighters hulls at PONTIANAK (SW coast) on 27 Jun.

An unstated number of Allied cruisers and destroyers bombarded shore batteries at BALIKPAPAN and MANGGAR on 27 Jun.

BALI SEA

On 27 Jun aircraft sighted one, possibly two, minelayers North of ELAS STRAIT.

JAVA SEA

Aircraft sunk one minelayer in position 07.25S 116.00 E on 28 Jun.

Four unidentified vessels were sighted in position 06.02S 116.12E course 020 degrees on 1 Jul.

SUMATRA

On 29 Jun one 3,000 ton vessel was sighted approximately 5 miles South of HUITOK (NE coast BANGKA IS).

SINGAPORE

On 30 Jun two heavy cruisers, four freighter transports and 25 cargo vessels were sighted in JAHORE STRAIT.

AUSTRALIA

An ungraded report states that a possible submarine was sighted off PORTLAND (VICTORIA) on 1 Jul, course WEST and then submerged.

(c) AIR - ALLIED

(i) NW AREA

SERMATA ISLANDS

On 29 Jun and 1 Jul single Liberators bombed KIAWATOE village (MOA IS) destroying two small buildings and badly damaging one large building.

CELEBES

Single Catalinas harassed KENDARI and AMBESIA airfields, barracks and dispersal areas between 28 Jun and 1 Jul. Two Catalinas harassed LIMBOENG, BOELOEDOWANG and MANDAI airfields between 28 Jun and 1 Jul. Three Liberators bombed KENDARI airfield on 29 Jun, one duty dropping bombs in the vicinity of BOROBORC village. On 30 Jun and 1 Jul three Liberators bombed AMBESIA airfield. A further three Liberators bombed AMBESIA and KENDARI airfields on 1 Jul.

JAVA

Single Catalinas harassed MALANG airfield, barracks and maintenance areas between 28 Jun and 1 Jul. Nine Liberators bombed MALANG airfield and barracks area on 29 Jun. Six Liberators bombed TANGJEONG PERAK airfield (SOERABAJA) on 1 Jul. One duty unable to locate SOERABAJA bombed MALANG airfield.

SUMATRA

Three Catalinas successfully carried out night mining operations in BANGKA STRAIT on 29 Jun.

(ii) OPERATIONS FROM HALMAHERAS

Aircraft based in this area continued to attack shipping and shore targets in the HALMAHERAS CELEBES and BORNEO areas. A total of 309 aircraft hit targets including gun positions, buildings and oil pipe lines at BALIKPAPAN, MANGGAR and SAMARINDA between 27 Jun and 1 Jul.

(iii) NE AREA

A total of 430 sorties was directed against targets at BOUGAINVILLE, RABAU and NEW GUINEA between 27 Jun and 1 Jul, 250 of these being devoted to targets in Northern and Southern BOUGAINVILLE.

(iv) PHILIPPINES

Three hundred sorties were flown against enemy positions and in support of ground forces in Northern and Southern LUZON between 27 Jun and 1 Jul.

Aircraft continued to attack enemy positions in the Central PHILIPPINES and MINDANAO area.

(v) FORMOSA

Aircraft bombed and destroyed HEITO sugar alcohol plant and fired NANTO sugar refinery on 29 and 30 Jun.

(vi) JAPAN

A force of 450 Superfortresses dropped 3,000 ton of bombs on the three seaport cities of SASEBO, KOJI and MOBEKA on HONSHU Island and the manufacturing city of OKAYAMA on KYUSHU Island on 29 Jun.

Twenty four hours later a further 550 Superfortresses heavily damaged KUKUMATSU refinery in SF HONSHU Island.

On 2 Jul, between 550 and 600 Superfortresses dropped a record bomb load of 4,000 tons of incendiaries. on four of Japan's industrial cities.

The cities attacked were. KURE naval base, SHIMONOSEKI and UBE on HONSHU Island, and KUMAMOTO on KYUSHU Island.

G. Barton
(G. BARTON) Ltj
GS NT Force

DISTRIBUTION

As for NT Force Revisit No 71.

SECRET

Appendix A

SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS IN BURMA AND CHINA FOR WEEK ENDING
26 JUN 45

BURMA

TWELFTH ARMY

1. Enemy casualties for the week ending 22 Jun were 257 killed and 26 PW.

Army Troops

2. (a) Reports indicate that there are still large numbers of Japanese in the Western foothills of the PEGU Yomas from EAST of PROME to SE of THARRAWADDY. Foraging activity is continuing on a large scale, especially in the area EAST of THARRAWADDY.
(b) EAST and WEST African forces from the ARAKAN coast are moving along the TAUNGUP - PROME road to join 7 Indian Div. Leading troops are 20 miles SW of PROME.

4 Corps

3. (a) Extensive patrolling is being maintained by Indian troops in the KALAN area. Reports indicate that the enemy is continuing his withdrawal Southwards.
(b) Along the TOUNGOO - MANCHI road troops of 19 Indian Div have reached milepost 24 where they are held up at a river crossing. Stiff enemy opposition is still being encountered.
(c) Several strong enemy concentrations have been reported in the Eastern hills of the PEGU Yomas between PYU and a point 30 miles SOUTH of PYU. Allied troops have been disposed along the SITTANG Valley to encounter any enemy attempt to cross the road and river to the EAST.
(d) The enemy concentration at the mouth of the SITTANG is now reported on both banks of the river, with strong patrols probing WEST and SW. Their artillery is active and there appears to be no shortage of ammunition. One report states that there are between 2,000 and 3,000 Japanese ESE of PEGU. Official reports indicate that a diversionary attack on PEGU or even RAIGOON may be attempted.

CHINA

KWANGSI

1. A Chinese force moving EAST from ISHAN, which was occupied on 14 Jun, and a second force moving NORTH from the NANKING area have made contact SOUTH of LIUCHOW. The Chinese advance in this area is being hindered by sabotaging of food supplies and the units are being supplied from the air.

KWANGTUNG

2. Reports from Chinese sources state that the Japanese have commenced to withdraw from the LIUCHOW Peninsula.

GENERAL

3. Official reports from CHINA state that the Japanese dispositions indicate their intention to make an orderly withdrawal from LIUCHOW through HENGCHANG to HENGCHANG, and to withdraw from the HENGCHANG - CANTON railway, leaving a force of four divisions and four independent brigades to hold the CANTON - HONG KONG / SHANGHAI areas.

War Dept

Appx 4

NT FORCE INTELLIGENCE BULLETIN AND REVSIT

The production of NT Force Weekly Intelligence Bulletin will be discontinued as from Bulletin No 6 and will revert to a Monthly Bulletin to be produced at the beginning of the month.

The bi-weekly Revsits will continue as in the past.

....ooo....

SECRET

Copy No.....27.....

5 Jul 45

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE WEEKLY INTELLIGENCE
BULLETIN NO 6

Compiled from information adapted from AMF Weekly Intelligence
Review No 140

- (a) Information sidelined in the margin will not be produced in any form.
- (b) Except as specified above, information contained herein may be passed to units.
- (c) Items reproduced from this bulletin must have the source quoted as Northern Territory Force Intelligence Bulletin No 6.

.....

CONTENTS

<u>PART I</u>	<u>OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
	(a) Land	2
	(b) Sea	5
	(c) Air	7
	<u>ACTIVITY IN ENEMY OCCUPIED TERRITORY</u>	
	North BORNEO	8
	<u>ENEMY EQUIPMENT</u>	
	Japanese Armoured Recovery Vehicle	8
	Japanese Type 90 (1930) 75 mm Gun	10
	<u>TACTICS</u>	
	Burning Grass as a Japanese Offensive Weapon	11
	Japanese Smoke Laying Technique	11
	Effective Employment of Cave Positions	11
	<u>EXTRACTS FROM CAPTURED DOCUMENTS</u>	
	Japanese Operational and Intelligence Reporting	14
	<u>GENERAL</u>	
	Japanese Treatment of Wounded and PW	15
	Control of News in JAPAN.	15

STRENGTHS AND DISPOSITIONS OF ENEMY FORCES

(a) LAND

56 INDEPENDENT MIXED BRIGADE

Little information regarding 56 Indep Mixed Bde, additional to that outlined in MT Force Bulletin No 5 has come to hand during the current week.

The presence of major portions of the brigade in the general BRUNEI Bay area, however, is now confirmed. The disposition of the brigade is believed to be generally as follows :-

56 IMB HQ	Probably SAPONG area
366 I I Bn	LIMBANG area ex BRUNEI
367 I I Bn	LIMBANG area ex BRUNEI
368 I I Bn	ELIAS Peninsula - BEAUFORT
369 I I Bn	Probably BEAUFORT - SAPONG area
370 I I Bn	Possibly still at TAWAO
371 I I Bn	Remnants LABUAN Island and MEMPAKUL
Ede Arty Unit)	
Ede Engr Unit)	Probably BEAUFORT - SAPONG area.
Bde Sig Unit)	

Information from PW and captured documents indicate that the brigade is considerably reduced in strength due to the arduous trek overland from TAWAO during Mar/Apr 45.

The total strength of the brigade in Ho 44 was in the vicinity of 6,000.

An estimate of the disposition of enemy strength and the location of main units in the BRUNEI Bay vicinity is shown on the map which appears in this section.

25 INDEPENDENT MIXED REGIMENT

There is evidence which suggests that at least part of 25 Indep Mixed Regt may be in the general area north of BRUNEI Bay.

This regiment arrived in BORNEO at BRUNEI late in Sep 44. From there it moved to NE BORNEO early Oct and less 2 Bn advanced to BATO in the TAWI TAWI Group. 2 Bn, less 4 Coy which was despatched to ATEAMU (unlocated), remained at SANDAKAN.

Early in Feb 45 the regiment was ordered to withdraw from BATO to an unspecified place in NORTH BORNEO, presumably SANDAKAN. Several prisoners confirm that at least the main strength arrived at SANDAKAN during Feb.

The above information has been provided from documents belonging to 25 Indep Mixed Regt captured in the SANDAKAN area on 15 Jun. These documents provide no further information of the movements of the regiment subsequent to Feb 45, although the fact that they were captured in the SANDAKAN area suggests that at least elements were possibly still in the vicinity as late as 15 Jun.

However, the information from two prisoners also captured in the SANDAKAN area suggests that the major portion of the regiment may have vacated SANDAKAN prior to May 45. They state that the SANDAKAN Garrison, strength 1000/1500, was commanded by a Col OTSUKA and the bulk of this force withdrew from BELURAN following our PT boat attack on 27 May. The prisoners lack of knowledge concerning 25 Indep Mixed Regt and the fact that the personalities of OTSUKA force, most of whom are known, do not check with 25 Indep Mixed Regt, would appear to discount the possibility of these units being identical.

Whilst it is possible that elements of the regiment were in the SANDAKAN area in Jun, current ground reports of enemy strength in the BELURAN - SANDAKAN area tend to discount the presence of the main strength of the regiment. It is believed therefore that it withdrew to Western BORNEO.

In addition to the identification of 25 Indep Mixed Regt at SANDAKAN, documents captured on TAWAO show the Regt Gun Coy was definitely at TAWAO with possibly 1 Bn MG Coy on 26 Mar 45. This could indicate southward movement from SANDAKAN subsequent to the arrival of the regiment from BATO BATO, but it is believed more likely that part probably withdrew direct from BATO BATO to TAWAO.

The document concerning the Regt Gun Coy was a report written from SIGATAI by a member of that unit. It was addressed to the Regt Gun Coy Comd at TAWAO and was in respect to the overland route for the withdrawal of 56 Indep Mixed Bde from TAWAO to BRUNEI Bay area. The context suggested that the unit was involved in this withdrawal.

It seems reasonably certain that the main strength of 25 Indep Mixed Regt was at SANDAKAN in Feb 45 and part at TAWAO in Mar. The maj or portion appears to have since withdrawn from SANDAKAN, and it seems that the part at TAWAO has done likewise.

To sum up, it is considered that some elements may still be in the SANDAKAN - BELURAN area but the main strength is probably in Western BORNEO north of BRUNEI Bay.

The documents belonging to 25 Indep Mixed Regt have provided the following information, little of which was previously known, concerning this regiment.

The regiment, code number, 12935, consists of three infantry battalions each of three companies and a MG company. Regimental troops comprise a tank attack company and a regimental gun company each of 4 unspecified type guns, and an engineer company. Total strength of the regiment at the time of its departure from JAPAN in Sep 44 was 2,118.

Main personalities are as follows :-

Comd	Col IEMURA, Shinshichi
1 Bn	Maj OKOCHI, Tadao
2 Bn	Capt YAMAMOTO, Shoichi
3 Bn	Capt TAMAKI, Yukio
Tk A Coy	Capt TOMINAGA, Kazuji
Gun Coy	1/Lt UCHIDA, Seiji
Engr Coy	1/Lt MUTO, Hajime

JAPANESE ORDER OF BATTLE

A table showing disposition of major formations and estimated total strengths by areas is attached as Appendix "A".

Estimated Disposition of ENEMY STRENGTH & MAIN UNITS

BRUNEI BAY Vicinity

As at 23 Jun 45

10 5 5 10 15 20 25 mls
SCALE

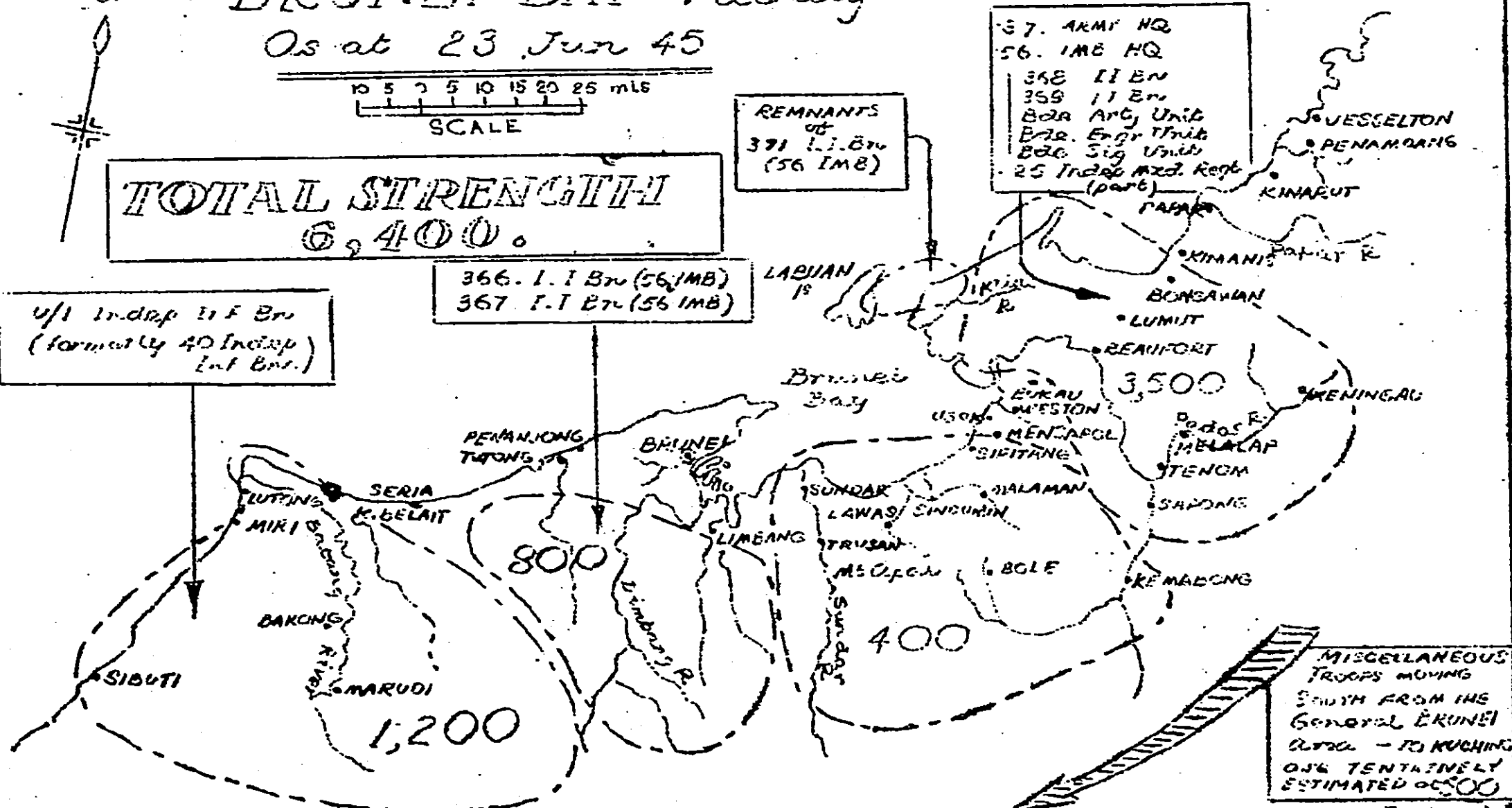
TOTAL STRENGTH
6,400

u/i Indep I I F Br
(formerly 40 Indep
Inf Bns.)

366. I. I Bn (56 IMB)
367. I. I Bn (56 IMB)

REMNANTS
of
391 I. I Bn
(56 IMB)

37. ARMY HQ
56. IMB HQ
358 I I Bn
359 I I Bn
B2A Art. Unit
B2B. Engr. Unit
B2C. Sig. Unit
25 Indep A22. Regt
(part)



MISCELLANEOUS
TROOPS MOVING
SOUTH FROM THE
GENERAL BRUNEL
AREA - TO KUCHING
ONE TENTATIVELY
ESTIMATED 500

SEA

THE IMPERIAL JAPANESE NAVY

For several months, surface remnants of what is called the Combined Imperial Fleet have been within range of Allied reconnaissance and striking forces. In the most recent coverages, well over half the Navy was found to be within the INLAND SEA alone. This assemblage was concentrated principally in KURE. Outside the INLAND SEA, other once important coastal ports, however, are seeing smaller proportions of these remnants, which amount to only a fraction of the vessels these harbours were once intended to serve.

Wherever they are, enemy units have shown little inclination for action, or even movement, since the sinking of the battleship YAMATO in early Apr. Of the two remaining battleships, the NAGATO was photographed at YOKOSUKA's docks five times between 17 Feb and 10 Jun, in the same position each time; while the HARUNA is being stripped of her armament at KURE, for unknown reasons. The two half battleships - half carriers, ISE and HYUGA, have not offered action since the Second Battle of the PHILIPPINES. One of them was photographed at KURE twice in Apr, whilst on 23 May one was photographed and the other sighted at this base.

Although there are relatively more carriers than battleships, the carriers' immediate capabilities are also limited, some by physical disability and others apparently by the indecision of the commanders. The large carriers ASO and IKOMA are still without flight decks, and the most recent coverage discloses no appreciable progress in the deck construction since the beginning of the year. The enemy's three other large carriers are camouflaged and laying quiet and low. Two of them, the AMAGI and the KATSURAGI, were photographed at KURE on 23 May. The other, the KASAGI, went on her maiden voyage to SASEBO in the middle of Apr, and has not been seen out of the harbour since then. Also at SASEBO when last seen was the large converted carrier HAYATAKA, under heavy camouflage. Three of JAPAN's six escort carriers are damaged or fitting out, and the two light carriers HOSHIO and RYUHO were photographed at KURE at the end of May.

Of four first line heavy cruisers left, the MYOKO and the TAKAO are lying damaged in SINGAPORE Harbour. The other two, the TONE and the AOBA, together with five old heavy cruisers, were photographed at KURE on 28 May. With only two light cruisers estimated to be left, the enemy had the OYODO outfitting at KURE on 28 Apr. This vessel was still at KURE on 23 May, whilst the lone AGANO class type was at YAKASHIMA on the same day.

Twenty eight of JAPAN's approximately 40 destroyers have been photographed recently in home waters, at KURE, SASEBO and YOKOSUKA. Of the others, two are based at SINGAPORE, probably two are engaged in the AMOY-SHANGHAI-JAPAN shipping route, and the remainder in Korean and Empire waters.

In recapitulation of the above, JAPAN's whole surface Navy, of destroyer size and larger, is estimated to consist of two battleships, two battleship carriers, six large carriers (of which two are non-operational), two light carriers, six escort carriers (of which three are non-operational), four first line heavy cruisers (of which two are damaged), five heavy old cruisers, two light cruisers and approximately 40 destroyers. All are in Empire waters with the exception of the two damaged heavy cruisers and two destroyers, which constitute the 10th Area fleet at SINGAPORE.

In addition, it is estimated that JAPAN has approximately 70 submarines disposed throughout the Empire, Central Pacific and South-West Pacific waters. Photographs taken on 28 May revealed a total of 37 submarines (of which two were building) at four of the Japanese naval bases.

This list, slim as it is, represents a considerable reduction from the Order of Battle as of Nov 44. Two battleships are missing, the YAMATO and the KONGO. The sinking of the latter was given confirmation recently by a captured Japanese naval officer, who was quoted as saying that the battleship was torpedoed by an American submarine north of KIIRUN in Nov 44. A submarine had previously reported that it had torpedoed an enemy battleship north of FORMOSA on the night of 21 Nov 44.

The same PW said that the carrier SHINANO (presumably on her maiden voyage after completion on 5 Oct) received six torpedo hits from a submarine in KII Channel on night 27/28 Nov 44. An Allied submarine had previously reported sinking a large carrier in that location on 29 Nov 44.

The HAGURO, a heavy cruiser of the NAICHI class, was sunk by British naval units on 16 May in Malayan waters. On 8 Jun, a British submarine sank an ASHIGARA class heavy cruiser, en route BATAVIA - SINGAPORE in the shallow confined waters between BANGKA Island and SUMATRA, a most difficult position for submarine operations. In addition, two light cruisers, the KUMA and an AGANO class type, and a number of destroyers have been sunk since Nov 44.

The problem now facing the Japanese Imperial Navy is indeed a baffling one, and will become increasingly acute as Allied operations approach still closer to homeland waters. The enemy cannot reasonably expect to keep his depleted surface forces intact if they remain in their present location. The prospects of a final successful offensive sorties, even of a suicide nature, against overwhelming Allied naval superiority, are most discouraging from the Japanese standpoint. And since it is believed that the enemy has no bases capable of maintaining and supplying major fleet forces outside of a limited area in the Empire proper, bounded by TOKIO on the east and SASEBO on the west, any substantial movement out of this region would almost necessarily result in immobilizing his surface fleet. The course that will be followed by the enemy in his present situation, and in the face of ever increasing Allied pressure, seems beyond prediction.

Likewise, the prospects for effective use of his remaining cruisers in the NEI-SINGAPORE area are dark for the enemy. Since his chances for successfully running the blockade to the Empire are very small, the only Japanese alternative seems to be the use of his two heavy cruisers and the estimated two destroyers in a suicide sortie against Allied forces in BORNEO, as inactivity means continued attrition by the Allied air forces. Whichever course of action the enemy chooses, it would appear that his chances for success are very small.

...000...

(c) AIR - ENEMY AIRCRAFT STRENGTHS

The estimate of enemy shore-based operational aircraft strength in SWPA and SEA shown below is based on information to 17001/21 Jun 45:

AREAS	SEF	TEF	SES	TES	F/P	F/B	R	TOTAL	COMPARATIVE TOTAL 14 JUN
PHILIPPINES : MINDANAO									4
* NORTH BORNEO : KUCHING	2						2	4	6
KENINGLU	2						2	4	1
SOUTH BORNEO : BANDJER- MASIN					4			4	4
CELEBES : MACASSAR	5				3		3	11	9
ABESIA	3							3	3
Y JAVA-BALI-LOMBOK : BATAVIA	8				3		3	14	12
BANDONG	3			6	3		1	3	3
KALIDJATI				15				10	8
SOURABAYA	6				6	2		15	15
MALANG							4	14	12
DEPASAR					3		1	4	8
KANGKUN IS							1	1	1
	9			21	12	2	6	50	50
AMBON-CERAM-BOETOE: AMBON					2		1	2	2
HAROEKOE							1	1	1
					2		1	3	3
δ SUYATRA - MALAYA	126	23	2	50	30		25	258	188
δ THAILAND - BURMA)	75			36	15		14	140	109
FRENCH INDO CHINA)									
TOTAL	222	23	2	107	66	2	51	473	377

- * Includes all strength North of Equator
- Combat types assigned to Training Units not included
- Includes combat type aircraft assigned to Training Units and now included in SEA Combat Strength Estimate.

ACTIVITY IN ENEMY OCCUPIED TERRITORY

NORTH BORNEO

BEAUFORT - TENOM :

The lack of opposition encountered by Australian troops who landed at WESTON on 17 Jun is indicative of the enemy's apparent intention not to defend the coastal areas. Neither is there any indication to date that a counter attack is intended, even on WESTON, although there is a force in the vicinity of BEAUFORT capable of taking such action.

The presence of 37 Army HQ at SAPONG has been confirmed by a PW who also saw the commander of 56 Indep Mixed Bde at BEAUFORT recently. He stated that his unit, 371 Indep Inf Bn, was only 450 strong after odd stragglers had joined the battalion when it concentrated at ERUNEI prior to moving to LABUAN. All other components of the brigade were said to be similarly affected as a result of the arduous overland movement from the east coast.

Current reports of troop concentrations suggest that the BEAUFORT-TENOM road network is where the enemy will offer opposition. Here they have avenues of retreat northwards on the east to JESSELTON and on the west via KENINGAU to RANAU. Reliable natives reported a concentration at RANAU and also 1,000 first class troops at KENINGAU. The south runway at the latter place was considered suitable for fighters on 21 Jun when Allied aircraft strafed five camouflaged aircraft in the vicinity. KENINGAU is well suited geographically for a defensive area and appears to be assuming more importance to the enemy than hitherto.

SANDAKAN :

Reports from reliable sources indicate that approximately 2,000 troops remain dispersed in the jungle between BELURAN and BOTO. They are said to be lightly armed, poorly clad and suffering from a considerable amount of sickness. Documents recently recovered from SANDAKAN area suggest that some elements of 25 Indep Mixed Regt may be part of this force.

ENEMY EQUIPMENT

JAPANESE ARMoured RECOVERY VEHICLE

This vehicle was captured at KYAUKSE in CENTRAL BURMA and is the first of its kind to be reported.

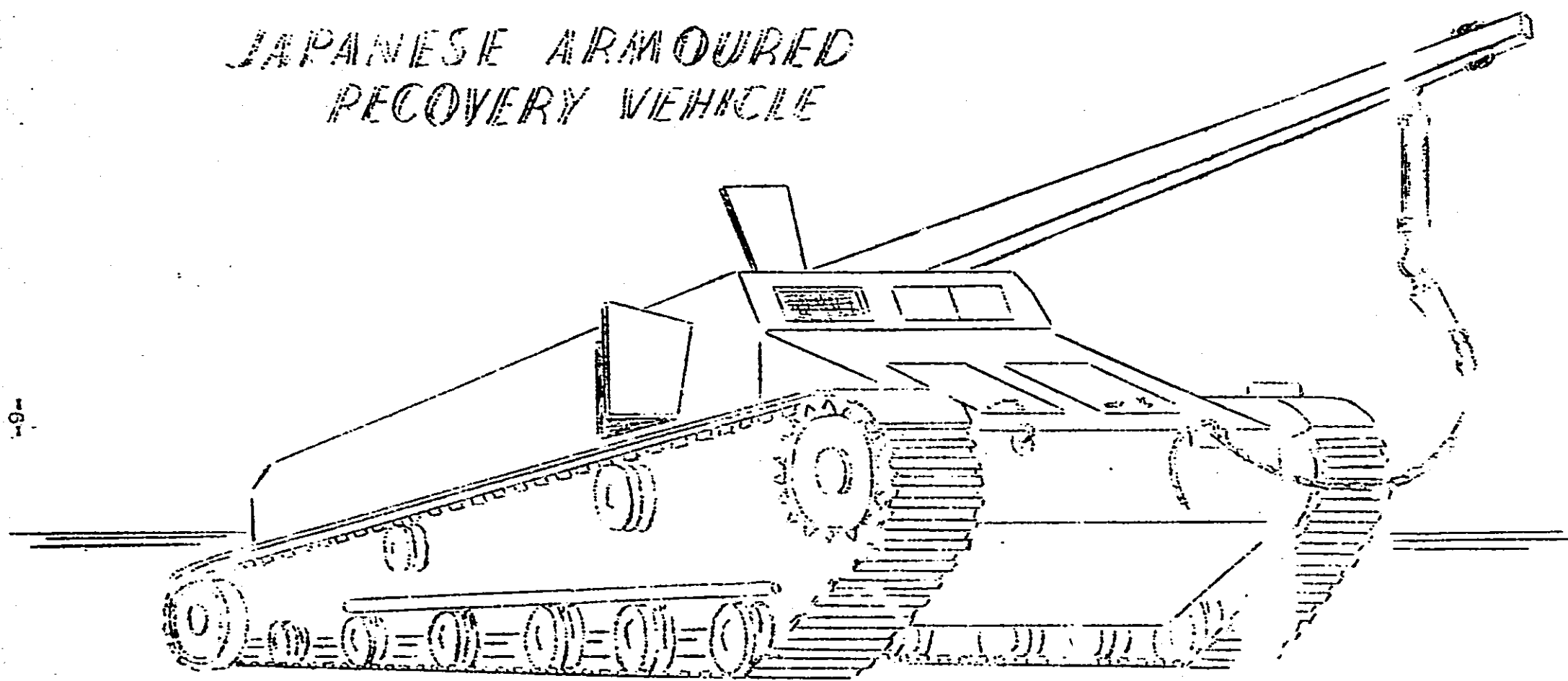
The vehicle is 14 feet in length, 6 ft 6 ins in width, 5 ft 6 ins in height excluding the crane, and weighs approximately 9 tons complete. It has been specially designed as a recovery vehicle and is not an adaption from the hull of a light tank.

The suspension is similar to that of the Type 95 Light Tank, having four bogies on each side operating in pairs against horizontal compression springs, a rear idler and two top guide rollers. The armour is 5/16 ins thick in front of the driver's visor and on the sides, and 3/16 ins thick elsewhere.

The crane, mounted on a platform giving 360 degrees of traverse is driven from a power take off engaged by the driver and is controlled by the operator by three control levers and clutch pedals. It is estimated to be capable of lifting loads up to five tons in weight. A coil compression spring provided an overload safety device.

Seating accommodation is provided for two men. A metal pan-seat is fitted near the base of the crane for use by the operator, who is not protected in any way.

JAPANESE ARMoured
RECOVERY VEHICLE



JAPANESE TYPE 90 (1930) 75 mm GUN

This design of Field Artillery weapon is the most modern in use by the Japanese Army. Specimens have only been captured recently in BURMA.

This gun was designed for employment with mechanised forces and the production rate has been slow. This is confirmed by the marking on the specimen captured in BURMA which carries the number 244 and was manufactured in 1940, ten years after the design was accepted.

The outstanding features of this gun are the leaf-spring suspension enabling fast travelling speeds to be attained without damage to the carriage, and the fitting of a muzzle brake. These features are not present on any other Japanese guns. Balance springs are fitted to compensate for muzzle sag. Seats are fitted to the front of the shield, one on each side of the piece.

The range drum is graduated in three scales, one in mils of elevation from 0 to 750, and the other two in metres of range. These two latter scales are marked II and I in Roman numerals and refer to common and streamlined (or long pointed) projectiles respectively. The complete rounds have different charges. The number II scale is engraved from 0 to 9200 metres and the number I scale from 0 to 14,000 metres, thus giving an extreme range of 10,060 yards for common, and 15,200 for streamlined shells.

The breech block is of the conventional horizontal sliding wedge type opening to the right, and is hand operated.

The traversing and elevating gear handwheels are both on the left, allowing one man to lay for line and elevation. Both hand wheels are low geared, which, in the case of the traversing gear, would reduce the efficiency of the gun when engaging targets moving directly across the front at close ranges. A total of 50 degrees of traverse (25 degrees left and right) can be obtained without movement of the trails. The spades are of the adjustable type, and, when engaging moving targets, can be locked in position.

The gun fires fixed ammunition. The projectiles are identical with those for all other Japanese 75 mm Field Guns, but the cartridge case, approximately 17 inches in length, is longer and contains proportionately larger charges. These charges give the gun a muzzle velocity of 1,710 feet per second for common, and 2,260 feet per second for streamlined projectiles.

With a well trained detachment, this gun is a very effective anti-tank weapon and is capable of a rate of fire up to 12 rounds per minute for short durations. Firing trials have yet to be carried out but the Japanese claim the following penetration figures against homogeneous plate at normal angle of strike using Type I (1941) AP HE projectiles :

Range	(Metres	500	750	1000	1250	1500	2000
	(Yards	550	825	1100	1375	1600	2200
Thickness of plate (mm		24	78	73	68	63	55
penetrated(ins		3.3	3.07	2.87	2.76	2.48	2.17

..ooo..

TACTICS

BURNING GRASS AS A JAPANESE OFFENSIVE WEAPON

The exact date and location of the incident described below has not been established. However, two reliable sources have reported the incident.

The Japanese during their recent withdrawal operations in the Northern Combat Area, BURMA, are reported to have soaked an area approximately 100 yards long with a gasoline-oil mixture. The area, situated on the Japanese side of a river, was covered with tall, dry jungle grass. When our troops moved into the area the Japanese poured incendiary and tracer bullets into the inflammable grass, igniting it and causing some casualties and fatalities.

Although no report on the screening value of the resulting smoke was made, personal observation of many jungle grass fires has demonstrated that the smoke has good obscurative power.

JAPANESE SMOKE LAYING TECHNIQUE

In view of the more prominent and large scale use of smoke by the Japanese in all theatres of the Pacific war, indications are that they are employing an organized, rather than an indiscriminate, system of smoke laying.

Recent Japanese chemical warfare doctrine contemplates the employment of smoke to interfere with hostile fire, to conceal the direction of a main assault, to prevent illumination by searchlight (as has been employed by the Allies against German forces), and to cover landing operations. Tanks are among the means recommended by the Japanese for the placing of smoke screens between friendly and hostile forces.

A Japanese Model 97 (1937) Medium Tank, which has been examined recently, was found to be equipped to carry smoke candles. A total of eight launchers are mounted on the tank, two on either side of the front sloping plate and four on the right side of the turret. The candles are held in cylindrical metal braces with heating coils in the base which ignite the candles. Switches in the interior of the tank control the electric current required to heat the coils.

The Japanese plan for employing tanks and armoured cars for laying smoke screens includes the use of all types of smoke candles, not only the usual type of land smoke candles, but also floating smoke candles with the float removed. When attached to the tank, they may be mounted as described above, or they may be carried in wire baskets and thrown from the tank.

The main advantages of this method, as described by the Japanese plan, is that it permits rapid laying of screens and production of a screen when there is no wind.

EFFECTIVE EMPLOYMENT OF CAVE POSITIONS

The following document, translated in CINCPAC CINCPON Bulletin No 140 - 45, provides the first basic discussion of the principles on fighting from cave positions to be captured. It was compiled by 62 Division on OKINAWA and issued in Mar 45.

-12-

"NOTES ON FIGHTING IN CAVE POSITIONS"

Foreword :

These tactics have already been clarified in such publications as the Field Service Regulations, Drill Regulations, and the Provisional Amphibious Defence Regulations. However, these items are published for training reference and represent matters especially planned, considered and instituted as the result of some manoeuvres in the occupation, location and displacement of positions.

Concrete examples drawn from data of 23 Indep Inf Bn are contained in the Annex.

Advantages and Disadvantages of Cave Positions :

Advantages

Cave positions are largely independent and are suited for flexible combat.

Cave positions make good anti-tank positions and are suited for anti-tank defence.

Counteract the effects of bombing and shelling and thus support morale.

Facilitate gas defence if proper preparations are made.

Disadvantages

Visibility is poor, and command and liaison are difficult.

Disadvantageous for sudden massing of fire power.

Defence potential is often low.

Do not facilitate attacks or counter attacks.

The Company Commanders should make plans to enable them to direct a major portion of each platoon, the LMG's and the grenade dischargers, in order to carry out a sudden massing of fire power. The Battalion Commander will carry out a sudden massing of fire power mainly by means of the heavy weapons which are attached to his command. In addition, he must pay strict attention to increasing effectiveness by reinforcing with his fire power the sudden massing of fire power by Company Commanders.

Because the lines of fire from cave positions are restricted there is a noticeable inadequacy in the sudden massing of fire power. Therefore, Commanders of all ranks, considering probable points for sudden massing of fire power, should build positions (gun ports and emplacements) and organise bands of fire. One suggestion is to build positions so that the fire of 1 - 3 weapons can be delivered freely from the same loop-hole (2 rifles and 1 LMG), and thus increase fire power (sleeve-type positions).

To increase the effectiveness of a sudden massing of fire power, the advantages of weapons should be considered in relation to the fire targets, particularly to the topography in the area of massing. Because there are usually many situations in which high trajectory fire may be used profitably in the vicinity of cave positions for the sudden massing of fire power, suitable application must be made of the fire power of battalion guns, mortars and grenade dischargers.

In order to eradicate dead spaces, it is, of course, necessary to make a general placement of positions so that they provide flank defence for each other or receive their protection from high trajectory weapons. The sleeve-type positions (reserve positions), which are placed in the main line of fire, must be reinforced. Furthermore, it is necessary to build positions which facilitate depressed or elevated fire in the vicinity of gun ports and emplacements in order to overcome the dead spaces caused by inability to depress or elevate the weapons.

Anti-tank positions are necessary for conduct of anti-tank combat. Cave positions arranged and constructed in depth with a wide expansion of front and comparatively small gaps between them are very effective and suitable for anti-tank combat.

Cave positions support morale against shelling and bombing and have a large degree of independence. However, in order to carry out strong defensive combat, each cave must be a honeycomb of positions, or of the sleeve-type. It must be built so that fighting can be conducted at every strong point, in every area and from every loop hole. For this reason, the positions, particularly weapons (ports) should not only be concealed, but they should be built for effective fighting against an attack by tanks.

Cave positions are disadvantageous for command and liaison. For this reason, commanders of all ranks must always strive to keep in close contact with the senior commander, and should do everything possible to devise means of signal liaison. Battalion Commanders must make special plans for signal liaison with subordinate units - dogs, radio, pigeons, visual signals (lights and flags, and sign signals).

Cave positions are inconvenient for mounting counter-attacks. As a result, it is necessary to provide methods which facilitate the shift to effective counter-attacks if they become necessary under the circumstances. Reserve units of company size and larger should be especially attentive to this matter.

Counter-attacks differ according to the situation of our forces and of the enemy forces, and they differ particularly according to whether the attack is made merely to maintain positions, or to regain positions. That is, counter-attacks differ as to whether they stress fire power or man power, whether the attack is to be conducted in relationship to mutual supporting positions, and furthermore, whether attacks will be made in the day time or during the night. Commanders of all ranks must make thorough plans and dispositions in the light of these differences.

Attacks with gas, flame and demolition charges are the enemy's methods of attacking cave positions. Therefore, obstacles and protective devices are to be arranged near weapon ports, and gas must be kept from entering the cave.

Cave positions are deficient in defensive power. It is necessary to devise measures for observation in addition to making effective the reciprocal support of strong points. Moreover, it is necessary to take steps for the individual defence of positions. This means that weapon ports should be equipped with covers; adequate close attack personnel should be disposed near the positions, and close combat personnel should be disposed at the entrance for direct defence and protection.

It is advisable to construct, as far as possible, open dugouts from which battle may be waged with hand grenades.

It is necessary to prepare sandbags at all positions. In case a position is destroyed by enemy attacks, gunfire, bombing etc, through instantaneous emergency action, one sandbag alone will have great value in making possible the defence of the position.

Camouflage is stronger than concrete. Once the location of a weapon emplacements and ports is discovered, they will be destroyed or neutralised. Accordingly, when my enemy feint, demonstration or attack has failed and it seems that a second attempt will be made, it is necessary to change skilfully the positions of guns.

In this respect, sleeve-type positions, "honey-comb" positions etc, are especially advantageous."

The reference to counter-attacks was enlarged upon by 62 Division by the reproduction of a 32 Army Battle Instruction, detailing tactics alleged to have proved effective in the PHILIPPINES. These were :

"The infiltration unit must be divided into the supporting team (feints, demonstrations, diversions), and the demolition and looting teams. Close liaison must be maintained among the teams.

Another effective device is to conceal shells at points into which the enemy may penetrate and to hide soldiers nearby to detonate them when the enemy passes by.

This method may be used to close the gaps between strong points.

AP bombs are extremely effective for use by infiltration units in injuring and killing personnel, destroying weapons, and attacking large and medium bivouac areas.

Since rocket guns are very mobile and their power is great, they are extremely effective against enemy tanks and artillery positions.

They are particularly effective when used with infiltration operations, (Army research on the use of rockets from planes and artillery is now in progress and is expected soon to be completed)."

EXTRACTS FROM CAPTURED DOCUMENTS

JAPANESE OPERATIONAL AND INTELLIGENCE REPORTING

Documents have often shown that subordinate commanders have frequently distorted the battle reports they forward to their superiors. The consequences of such inaccurate reporting in the planning of future operations and in making appreciations of enemy capabilities needs no stressing. The two extracts given below from documents captured in BURMA show that some commanders are trying to rectify this evil.

"Exaggerated reports of the enemy situation lead Senior Commanders astray, whilst reports of battle successes are exaggerated for personal glorification. This is a great moral problem. Reports must be truthful. Names of formations must be established conclusively and all situation reports should state source clearly. Prisoners taken and weapons captured (or destroyed) are proof of success in battle. As regards desertions and casualties confine yourself to numbers which you know to be true".

"Situation reports must be precise. Particularly avoid making exaggerated estimates of enemy strength which will mislead your superior commanders. On certain occasions, commanders have submitted exaggerated claims of battle results and over-estimated their own achievements : it is hoped that reports made by this Heidan are accurate enough for our superiors to rely upon them. In reporting the number of enemy dead, classify them as counted or estimated."

GENERAL.

JAPANESE TREATMENT OF WOUNDED AND PW

A new and encouraging departure from the customary behaviour of the Japanese has been reported by the Australian forces on TARAKAN.

On 14 Jun, a party of 90 NEI prisoners of war and 27 coolies, led by a Chinese MO, arrived within our lines. These were the last remaining Indonesians from the FUKUKAKU position and most were sick and unfit for duty. Prior to the Japanese withdrawal from FUKUKAKU, the Chinese doctor was handed a note written in Japanese and instructed to remain with the Indonesians in the HQ area and hand the message to the Australians on their arrival.

The message read -

"13 Jun 45

"Certificate
90 soldiers (NEI PW)
27 natives (coolies)

"The abovementioned will be released by the Japanese Army
and it is hoped they will be taken care of by you

(Signature illegible)

JAPANESE ARMY COMMANDER"

This action adds significance to a report from NEI prisoners of war recovered earlier in which they stated that, prior to the withdrawal of Japanese Commander from the FUKUKAKU area, the Japanese wounded were issued with rations and ordered to reach our lines. Those who were unable to walk were left behind in the HQ area.

The normal Japanese practice when evacuating a position from which their wounded cannot be moved is either to kill the patients or provide them with grenades with which to take their lives. The departure from normal behaviour may have been brought about by our leaflets dropped over the Japanese HQ in which we offered to take care of the Japanese wounded.

No captures of Japanese wounded have been reported since 13 Jun but the patients may be individually diffident about giving themselves up to our troops.

CONTROL OF NEWS IN JAPAN

A PW captured at TARAKAN, formerly a journalist on the DOMEI News Agency, has some interesting comments to make on the channels through which news is passed and the offices which control its publication in JAPAN. The following extracts are taken from AFA Interrogation Report No 4.

"The duty of DOMEI News Agency is to collect overseas war and economic news, and to submit it to the Ministry of Information which virtually controls DOMEI. The Agency is divided into two sections, the DOMEI Army News Service and DOMEI Navy News Service. The Army branch is responsible for obtaining news concerning front line despatches and any political or economical situations. The Navy service is responsible for obtaining news concerning naval engagements and fleet activities.

Both Army and Naval services submit the reports to the censorship bureau of the services. The censored reports are then sent through the Ministry of Information to the Propaganda Bureau, and the Bureau of Politics and Economics, who present the final reports. These reports are then sent back to the DOMEI News Agency and are passed on to the ASAHI, MAINICHI and YOMIURI Newspaper Companies. Also the reports are sent to the Japan Broadcasting Commission for radio announcements and news commentaries to be published in the DOMEI SHUHO, a weekly publication, and the DOMEI GEPPU, a monthly publication. The DOMEI also distributes a summary of articles to be published in the three main newspapers.

Although the three main newspapers, ASAHI, MAINICHI and YOMIURI are not under the control of the DOMEI News Agency, they are dependent upon it for some of their information. The War Correspondents of these papers submit their news items, after censoring by Military Authorities in forward areas, to the newspaper offices concerned. The news is further censored by the Ministry of Information.

The news is studied by the Propaganda Bureau and is edited as follows :-

WAR NEWS :

Reverses of the Japanese Army may be announced on a very limited basis. These reverses must appear as spiritual victories and must contain descriptions of the heroism displayed by Japanese troops in the face of terrific odds. Losses in personnel and material are reduced considerably, and enemy losses are exaggerated. Special emphasis is laid on fierce Japanese counter-attacks. This applies also to the Air and Naval forces.

POLITICAL NEWS :

No news is published concerning Japan's war position, nor reasons for Cabinet reshuffles. Both these items are so presented by the Propaganda Bureau as to stress unity of the Japanese people. PW said that announcement of all Japanese reverses was used as a means of stimulating greater effort for JAPAN's victory.

No political article that would possibly cause arguments or discussions among the people could be published.

These items published were intended to be readily accepted by the lesser educated Japanese. However, PW stated that the better educated could see flaws, but discussion was forbidden, as any opinion or criticism not in favour with the Ministry of Information was considered detrimental to the Japanese way of thinking.

RADIO CONTROL :

The main items of radio commentaries are prepared by the Ministry of Information. Since the systematic bombing of Japanese cities, the Ministry of Information was compelled to hint at the serious situation of the Japanese nation. The news broadcasts to the people of JAPAN differ from the short wave broadcasts. The former are less truthful than the shortwave broadcasts, the policy being not to divulge information that might affect the morale of the people in JAPAN.

DISTRIBUTION

As for MT Force Revisit No 73.

R. H. Smith Capt
(G. BARTON) Maj
GS MT Force

JAPANESE ORDER OF BATTLEDISPOSITION MAJOR FORMATIONS AND ESTIMATED TOTAL STRENGTH BY AREAS
AS AT 23 MAY 45.

Area	Armies	Divs	Total Divs	IMBs	IMRs	Tank Regts	Total Strength in Area
JAPAN (excl HOKKAIDO)	Gen Def HQ 36 A	1 and 3 Gds, 744, 72, 773 781, 784, 86, 793; and 2 Gds, 2-6, 51-53, 55- 57 and one u/i Depot Divs	22			2, 18, 19-22	1,230,000
HOKKAIDO	5 A A	7, 77; and 7 Depot Div	3				114,000
KURILES		42, 91	2	43, 69		11	95,000
KARAFUTO				Karafuto			23,000
RYUKYUS	32 A	24, 28, 62	3	44, 45, 59, 60 64	15, 21 22	27	125,000
FORMOSA	10 A A	9, 12, 50, 66	4			25	170,000
KOREA	KOREA A	Two u/i; and 19, 20, 30 and two u/i Depot Divs	7		101		217,000
BONINS	OG. SATURA Force	109	1		17		20,000
MANDATES	31 A	14, 52	2	49-53	9, 11-13		100,000
MANCHOUKUO	KILANTUNG A Kwantung Def A 1, 3 A A 3-6, 30A	11, 25, 57, 71, 107, 108, 111 112, 119, 7120 and 1, 4 Armd	12		7	23, 24	642,000
NORTH CHINA	N CHINA A A MONGOL Grn A 1, 12 A	59, 63, 110, 114 115, 117, 118 and 3 Armd	8	1-3, 5, 8, 9, 766			318,000
EAST CHINA	CHINA Exped A 13 A	60, 61, 65, 69, 70, 133	6	62			156,000
CENTRAL AND SOUTH CHINA	6 A A 11, 20, 23 34 A	5, 13, 27, 34, 39, 40, 747, 58, 68, 104, 116	12	17, 19 22, 23		3, 13, 17	481,000
FRENCH INDO CHINA	Southern: A 35 A	2, 21, 22, 37	4	34, 70			62,000
THAILAND	39 A			29			19,000

Area	Armies	Divs	Total Divs	IMBS	IMRs	Tank Regts	Total Strength in area
BURMA	BURMA A A 15, 26, 33A	<u>15, 18, 31, 33,</u> <u>49, 53-56</u>	9	<u>24, 72</u>		14	120,000
MALAYA - ANDAMANS	7 A A 29 A	94	1	35-37		15	86,000
SUMATRA	25 A	2 Gds, 4	2	25, 26			85,000
JAVA	16 A			27, 28			39,000
BORNEO	37 A			56, 71	25		34,000
PHILIPPINES	14 A A 35, 41A	<u>8, 10, 19, 25</u> <u>30, 100, 102,</u> <u>103, 105 and 2</u> <u>Amid</u>	10	<u>54, 55,</u> <u>58, 61</u>	26		97,000
CELEBES HALMAHERA	2 A A	32	1	57			55,000
LESSER SUNDAS BANDA SEA	19A	5, 46, 48	3			4	78,000
DUTCH NEW GUINEA	2 A	<u>35, 36</u>	2				27,000
E NEW GUINEA	18A	<u>20, 41, 51</u>	3				20,000
BISMARCKS - SOLOMONS	8 A A 17 A	<u>6, 17, 38</u>	3	<u>38-40</u> <u>65 Bde</u>	14	8	80,000
UNLOCATED	27 A				16, 18 27		31,000
DESTROYED		(1, 18, 26, 29, 43)	(5)	(47-48 63 Bde)	(10)	(9, 26)	
TOTALS			120	48	16	16	4,544,000 y

In addition to the above formations there are:-

Four Indep Inf Bdes	(1, 2, 10, 14)	N CHINA	} 11
One " " "	(6)	E CHINA	
Six " " "	(5, 7, 8, 11 12, 13)	C & S CHINA	
Two Amphibious Bdes	(3, 4)	KURILES	} 4
One " " "	(1)	MANDATES	
One " " "	(2)	DUTCH N G	
One Cav Bde	(3)	MANCHOUKUO	} 2
One " " "	(4)	NORTH CHINA	
Four Indep Grns	(1, 5, 7, 9)	MANCHOUKUO	4
Fourteen Border Grns	(1-14)	MANCHOUKUO	14

NOTES: (a) Underlining indicate Divs and IMBS reduced in strength in areas where replacement are impracticable.

(b) The above strength estimates for areas within the SWPA do not necessarily agree with those of GHQ and Adv LHQ.

War Diary

SECRET.

Copy No *27*

Appx 5

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REVSIT NO 74.

Compiled from information received between 1400 hrs 3 Jul 45 and 1400 hrs 6 Jul 45.

1. GENERAL SUMMARY.

Australian troops in NW BORNEO have encountered the first opposition of any consequence since the landings on 10 Jun. This clash took place 2½ miles EAST of BEAUFORT and tends to confirm a previous assumption that the enemy would make his major stand on the road network in the BEAUFORT-TENOM area and at KETINGAU to the NE, which is geographically suited to defensive operations.

The initial success which attended the landing of elements of 7 Division at BALIKPAPAN has continued, and the entire town, oil refineries and the two airfields are now in our hands. Enemy casualties in this area during first three days of the operation number more than half the total for NW BORNEO after nearly a month's fighting. The lack of any strong opposition to date suggests that a majority of these casualties were caused by the heavy air and naval bombardment which preceded the landing.

Australian troops in Southern BOUGAINVILLE are consolidating in preparation for a crossing of the MIEO River. The latest advance has brought our forward positions to within 10 miles of the forward airfield of the two located in the SUE base area.

On NEW BRITAIN, the first contact with the enemy since 24 Apr is reported.

In BURMA, desperate attempts by the enemy forces besieged in the PEGU YOMAS mountains to break out Eastwards across the SITTANG river are being smashed.

The advances of Chinese troops in the provinces of KWANGSI and KWANTU proceed unabated. Chinese troops now hold a broken line on a 100 mile front across the border in FRENCH INDO CHINA.

2. DETAILS.

(a) LAND.

(i) NW AREA.

BORNEO. Australian troops, operating inland from the NE Coast of BRUNEI Bay, have now reached a point 7½ miles NORTH of BEAUFORT without encountering any opposition. Other forces have come in contact with the enemy 2½ miles EAST of BEAUFORT, capturing a considerable quantity of rolling stock. Enemy casualties in this area to 29 Jun 794 killed 89 PW.

On the SE coast of BORNEO, forward troops advancing inland from their beachhead at KLANDASAN have seized the Central town area of BALIKPAPAN, against little opposition. To the EAST of the beachhead SEPINGGANG and MANGGAR airfields were captured on 2 and 4 Jul against no opposition. SEPINGGANG airfield was heavily cratered during the air and naval bombardments prior to the landing, but is now in use by light aircraft. The MANGGAR-KENIL bridge has been destroyed and the MANGGAR-BESAR bridge partially destroyed.

Enemy casualties to 3 Jul 446 killed 3 PW. A late report, dated 3 Jul, states that BALIKPAPAN town and the entire KLANDASAN peninsula, including SIGNAL HILL and FAUTUOER refinery have now been occupied.

(ii) NE AREA.

BOUGAINVILLE. In Southern BOUGAINVILLE, our forces dispersed

air enemy forces as our leading elements with air support advanced forward to SALSHIGATERO, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the KARA airfield. Our forces are consolidating their positions WEST of the MIBO river. On 3 Jul a number of enemy counter attacks at the NIWO ford were repulsed. In the Central sector patrols which reached the mouth of the WAKUNAI river have now returned to their base. Patrol activity continues in the Northern sector.

NEW BRITAIN. On 1 Jul patrols, operating along the WEST coast at OPEN Bay, contacted the enemy in strength at the mouth of the KATALAI river, and located further enemy positions on the North bank of the river.

NEW GUINEA. In the WETAK area, our forces continue to engage the enemy SE of the SAURI villages and SOUTH of the VIRIU mission. On the night of 1/2 July an enemy infiltration party attacked our positions in the BOIKER area.

Further inland a number of villages have been cleared and occupied 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles SE of WORA (4 miles South of MAPRIK). EAST of YAHIL minor gains have been reported against stubborn enemy resistance.

(iii) PHILIPPINES.

LUZON. In Northern LUZON, despite very bad weather, US forces are continuing mopping up operations against enemy pockets of resistance in the SIERRA MADRE foothills in the CAGAYAN valley. In the CORDILLERA mountains of North Central LUZON increased pressure is being maintained against other isolated enemy remnants.

MINDANAO. US Forces and Filipino guerilla troops, are continuing their pursuit of enemy groups towards the headwaters of the AGUSAN river. Mopping up operations in other sectors of the island is being carried out.

(iv) BURMA. Further attempts by the Japanese trapped in Southern BURMA to cross the SITANG river have been repulsed. One attempt to cross the river was made 38 miles NORTH of TOUNGOO, but the Japs were ambushed by a force of BURMESE troops, who inflicted severe casualties. Another attempt SOUTH of TOUNGOO was also repulsed.

Following the repulse of a Jap counter attack on the PROKE-RANGOON railway, British troops captured a number of transport vehicles in serviceable condition, besides artillery pieces and ammunition dumps.

(v) CHINA.

KWANGSI PROVINCE. Following the capture of LIUCHOW Chinese troops have advanced NORTH to reach LIUCHEIG where street fighting is taking place. Other Chinese troops SW of LIUCHOW continue to harry the Japs along a broken 100 miles front in FRENCH INDO CHINA.

HUNAN PROVINCE. Aircraft in one of their most concentrated attacks in CHINA have destroyed three enemy staff headquarters near CHANGSHA the capital of this province.

KWANGTU PROVINCE. Chinese troops in this province, have retaken a number of towns on both sides of the CANTON-HONGKONG, and CANTON-HANKOW railways.

(b) SEA.

(1) NW AREA.

FLORES SEA. On 3 Jul one Liberator successfully strafed two camouflaged prahus off the South coast of KISAR Island. Same Liberator bombed a concentration of prahus and a possible camouflaged barge at KALABAH (ALOR IS). Near misses caused no visible damage.

On 4 Jul two Catalinas strafed two stationary luggers off POINT LEDER (East coast LOEBELI IS).

On 5 Jul one Liberator bombed three barges and three prahus in SAFE Bay (East coast SOEIBANA IS) sinking one prahu. Craft were also strafed with unobserved results. Same Liberator strafed 15 prahus at KALAOA Island (Central FLORES SEA) with nil observed damage.

On 4 Jul one cutter approximately 15 tons was sighted anchored off the Western tip of KALAO Island (Central FLORES SEA).

CELEBES.

On 1 Jul two loaded power barges towing three sailing vessels were all destroyed by aircraft off MAKASSAR (SW coast CELEBES).

One two masted lugger was sighted in KOLONO Bay (SE leg CELEBES) on 3 Jul.

On 4 Jul one 30ft decked prahu was sighted in a bay at the North end of ROENDORIA Island off the SE tip CELEBES, also 6 prahus beached on the SW side of the Island.

BORNEO. On 5 Jul aircraft damaged two schooners at KUCHING.

MALAYA. On 1 Jul approximately 30 coastal vessels were sighted anchored off KUANTAN (SE coast).

Aircraft sank one motor launch and probably destroyed three of ten small coastal freighters, and damaged the remainder.

On 2 Jul ten sea trucks and one oiler were sighted in position 04.14N 103.26E.

FRENCH INDO CHINA.

On 1 Jul a convoy of unstated composition was sighted in position 11.43N 102.33E course NORTH.

HAINAN.

On 2 Jul one submarine chaser, two coastal vessels and two luggers were sighted at KIUNGSTAN.

Five 100/300 ton vessels and one freighter transport were at KIUNGSTAN on 3 Jul.

AMOY.

On 30 Jun exceptionally heavy junk traffic was sighted within 10 miles of the shore between HONGKONG and AMOY.

Two light cruisers, seven submarine chasers, one minesweeper, 2 large unidentified vessels and one sea truck were sighted at AMOY on 3 Jul.

(3) AIR-ALLIED.

NEW AREA.

TIMOR. On 5 Jul two Liberators bombed DILLI airfield causing nil damage.

CELEBES. Two Catalinas harassed LIMBOENG, BOELOEDOTANG and MAINDAI airfields and barrack areas between 2 and 4 Jul.

Single Catalinas harassed KENDARI and ANBESIA airfields and barrack areas between 2 and 4 Jul.

On 3 Jul three Liberators bombed TIWORO airfield.

JAVA. Two Liberators harassed TANGJONG PERAK and HALANG airfields on 2 and 3 Jul.

On 4 Jul one Liberator bombed TANDJONG PERAK airfield.

(ii) OPERATIONS FROM HAINANERAS. Aircraft based in this area continued to attack shipping and shore targets in the HAINANERAS, CELEBES and BORNEO areas. A total 121 aircraft supported ground operations at BALIKPAPAN, besides bombing BANDJERBASIN airfield on 1 and 2 Jul.

(iii) NE AREA.

A total of 226 sorties was directed against targets at BOUGAINVILLE, RABAU and NEW GUINEA between 1 and 4 Jul. 100 of these being devoted to targets in Southern BOUGAINVILLE.

(iv) PHILIPPINES.

Three hundred sorties were flown against enemy positions and in support of ground forces in Northern LUZON between 2 and 4 Jul.

(v) FORMOSA.

Aircraft bombed the RATO manganese plant scoring direct hits and causing terrific explosions on 3 Jul.

Twenty enemy grounded fighters were sighted at TOKOHARA on 2 Jul. This is the largest concentration of aircraft sighted in some weeks.

(vi) JAPAN.

On 3 Jul 50 Super-fortresses bombed an oil refinery near SHIMOTSU on HONSHU Island.

On 4 Jul 500 Super-fortresses bombed HIMEJI a major railroad terminal on HONSHU Island, and the cities of TOKUSEIMA, TAKAMATSU and KOICHI on SHIKOKU which is the smallest of Japan's four home islands.

G. Barton
(G. BARTON) Major.
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION.

As for NT Force Revisit No 71.

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE ORDER OF BATTLE AND LOCATION STATEMENT 6.

as at 2359 hours 30 Jun 45.

SECRET

HQ NT Force (AIF)

601/1/2

6 Jul 45

COPY NO

1. Formations and services will check and report any errors which appear in this statement.
2. Recipients will destroy copies of previous Order of Battle and Location Statement and Amendment thereto and ACKNOWLEDGE receipt on the attached form.

C. B. Binkley Capt
f (G. BARTON) Major.
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy 1.	HQ DARWIN Fixed Defences	37.	Brig IC Adn.
2.	12 Aust Inf Bde Gp	38 - 42.	AAG
3.	11 L of C Sub Area.	43 - 46.	AQMG
4.	10 Aust CRE (Wks)	47.	CSO NT Force
5 - 10.	17 Aust L of C Sigs	48.	AACH D
11 - 14.	20 Aust L of C Sigs	49.	DDST
15.	NT Stationery Dep	50.	DIMS
16.	NT Printing and Press Unit	51.	DADH
17.	NT Details Dep	52.	ADDS
18.	SA Ech & Records Liaison Staff	53.	ADOS
19.	Det Aust Army Audit Staff	54.	CEIS
20.	Det Aust Init Opt & Accounts Sec LHQ	55.	AFM
21.	Cand	56.	DADAPS
22 - 36.	G	57 - 58.	War Diary
		59 - 60.	File

For information:

61.	CHQ SFA
62 - 73.	LHQ
74 - 76.	Adv LHQ
77.	Second Aust Army
78.	1 Aust MC Gp SYDNEY
79.	2 Aust MC Gp MELBOURNE
80.	Det 2 Aust MC Gp HOBART
81.	3 Aust MC Gp BRISBANE
82.	4 Aust MC Gp PERTH
83.	5 Aust MC Gp DARWIN
84.	6 Aust MC Gp ADELAIDE
85.	7 Aust MC Gp THURSDAY ISLAND
86.	10 Aust MC Gp CAIRNS.

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE ORDER OF BATTLE AND LOCATION STATEMENT 6.

SECRET

AS AT 2359 30 JUN 45.

Map references are from 1 inch to 1 mile emergency series unless otherwise indicated as follows:-

- (A) Map 1101 DARTMOUTH 4 miles to 1 inch
- (B) Map 1102 PINE CREEK 4 miles to 1 inch
- (C) 8 miles to 1 inch Strat series

Mileages are distance from DARTMOUTH on the STUART HIGHWAY.

HQ and HQ UNITS.

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>HQ and HQ UNITS.</u>						
A1	46139	HQ NT Force (AIF)	NT Force	LARRAKENNIE		
A2	47400	HQ 11 Aust L of C Sub Area	NT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
A3		Corp Q Staff (Type A) KATHERINE	NT Force	KATHERINE		
A4	92784	Det Aust Unit Stores Accounts Sec LHQ	LHQ Tps	LARRAKENNIE		Local Adm by NT Force
A5	92785	Det Aust Unit Maint Inspection Sec LHQ	LHQ Tps	LARRAKENNIE		" " " "
A6	92861	Det Aust Unit Expt & Accounts Sec LHQ	LHQ Tps	LARRAKENNIE		" " " "
A7	92748	Town Major (2nd class) DARTMOUTH	NT Force	DARTMOUTH		
A8	92603	Town Major (2nd class) NT ISA	11 L of C Sub Area	NT ISA	1018	
A9	47912	Det Directorate of Public Relations	LHQ Tps	LARRAKENNIE		Local Adm by NT Force
A10	45120%	5 Aust HC Gp (Type B) (AIF)	LHQ Tps	DARTMOUTH 802068		" " " "
A11		Mov Control	5 Aust HC Gp	LARRAKENNIE	326	Local Adm by 11 L of C
A12		Mov Control	" " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	" " " "
A13		Mov Control	" " "	NT ISA		" " " "
A14		RTO	" " "	DARTMOUTH		
A15		ITO	" " "	WINNELLIE		
A16		ATO	" " "	RAAF DARTMOUTH		
A17		RTO	" " "	ADLAIDE RIVER		
A18		RTO & ATO	" " "	KATHERINE		
A19		RTO	" " "	FIRDAH		

HQ and HQ UNITS (Cont'd).

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS & PROJECTED MOVES
<u>HQ and HQ Units.</u>						
A20		RTO	5 Aust HC Gp	WATERLOO		
A21		RTO and LTO	" " "	ALICE SPRINGS		
A22	47094	SA Ech and Records Liaison Staff	LHQ Tps	WINDMILL	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C
A23	49236	25 Aust Sqn AL Sec (AIF)	LHQ	FENTON		Local Adm by NT Force
A24	49253	12 Aust Sqn AL Sec (AIF)	LHQ	MILBROOK		Local Adm by NT Force. To move shortly.
A25	49262	57 Aust Sqn AL Sec (AIF)	LHQ	HQ RAAF W. AREA		Local adm by NT Force

- 3 -
ARTILLERY UNITS.

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>ARTILLERY.</u>						
B1	92620	HQ DARTIN Fixed Defences	RT Force	MYILLY POINT 787099		
B2		DARTIN Fixed Defences A1 Ops Room	DARTIN Fixed Defences	BERREMAN 919099	9	
B3	48458	54 Aust AA Regt (Comp) (L3) (AIF)	DARTIN " "	BERREMAN 922110	9	
B4		134 Aust HAA Bty	54 Aust AA Regt	BERREMAN 896116		
B5		A Tp	134 Aust HAA Bty	MIDDLE POINT 840027		
B6		B Tp	" " " "	BERREMAN 896120		
B7		153 Aust LAA Bty	54 Aust AA Regt	MAGILLIES 852180		
B8		A Tp	153 Aust LAA Bty	MAGILLIES 852180		
B9		B Tp	" " " "	MAGILLIES 852180		Non operational
B10		C Tp	" " " "	FANCES BAY 853122		Non operational
B11		67 Aust Mob SL Bty (AIF)	54 Aust AA Regt	BERREMAN 904115		
B12		A Tp	67 Aust Mob SL Bty	KNUCKEYS LAGOON 934113		
B13		B Tp	" " " "	PARAP 809104		
B14	49139	55 Aust AA Regt (Comp) (DE) (AIF)	DARTIN Fixed Defences	BAGOT 826140		
B15		136 Aust HAA Bty	55 Aust AA Regt	DAILY STREET 808096		
B16		A Tp	136 Aust HAA Bty	TALC HED 721041		
B17		B Tp	" " " "	FANNY BAY 800199		
B18		232 Aust LAA Bty	55 Aust AA Regt	BAGOT 824142		
B19		A Tp	232 Aust LAA Bty	DARTIN 807080		
B20		B Tp	" " " "	BAGOT 324142		
B21		C Tp	" " " "	BAGOT 824142		
B22		65 Aust Mob SL Bty (AIF)	55 Aust AA Regt	PARAP 810108		
B23		A Tp	65 Mob SL Bty	PICNIC COVER 719103		
B24		B Tp	" " " "	PARAP 810108		
B25	46711	359 Aust HAA Tp (Static) (AIF)	DARTIN CA	ERRY POINT 778094		To be disbanded
B26	47444	DARTIN C A (AIF)	DARTIN Fixed Defences	DUDLEY POINT 782142		
B27		East Bty	DARTIN C A	EAST POINT 782152		
B28		DUDLEY Bty	" "	EAST POINT 778150		
B29		ERRY Bty	" "	ERRY POINT 778094		
B30		WEST Sec	" "	WEST POINT 717113		
B31		WAGITT Bty	" "	WAGITT 698126		
B32		ELLIOTT Sec	" "	ELLIOTT POINT 782089		
B33		Hob King LBN School of Arty AA	RT Force	782152		Allotted DARTIN Fixed Defences To move shortly

ENGINEER UNITS.

SERIAL	SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLIANCE	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
		<u>ENGINEERS.</u>				
C1	47183	10 Aust CRE (Wks) (AIF)	NT Force	LARRAKHAN		
C2	47041	64 Aust DCRE (Wks) (AIF)	10 Aust CRE (Wks)	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local adm by 11 L of C. To be disbanded.
C3	47042	65 Aust DCRE (Wks)	" " "	LARRAKHAN		
C4	46156	1 Aust Fd Coy	" " "	WINDMILL	5	To move shortly
C5	45802	22 Aust Fd Coy	" " "	WINDMILL	5	To move shortly
C6	48064	5 Aust Maint Pl (Type B)	" " "	WINDMILL	215	
C7		Det	5 Aust Maint Pl	WINDMILL	901	Local adm by 11 L of C
C8	48069	10 Aust Maint Pl (Type A)	NT Force	WINDMILL		
C9	48089	11 Aust Maint Pl (Type A)	" " "	WINDMILL		
C10	48091	13 Aust Maint Pl (Type A)	64 Aust DCRE (Wks)			Not yet arrived
C11	48812	23 Aust Maint Pl (Type A)	" " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	To move shortly
C12		Det	23 Aust Maint Pl	WINDMILL	901	
C13	48609	24 Aust Maint Pl (Type A)	10 Aust CRE (Wks)	DARWIN		To move shortly
C14	47195	7 Aust Wksp & Pk Coy	" " "	WINDMILL	5	
C15		Det	7 Aust Wksp 8 Pk Coy	WINDMILL	901	Local adm by 11 L of C
C16	92490	3 Aust Mech Bpt Pl	1 Aust Fd Coy	WINDMILL	6	
C17	47915	NT Coastal Recce Unit (AIF)	NT Force	LARRAKHAN		To be disbanded
C18	48495	56 Aust Port Craft Coy	" " "	DARWIN		
C19	48686	9 Aust Docks Op Coy (Type C)	" " "	PARAF		
C20	48163	2 Pl 1 Aust Port Maint Coy (AIF)	9 Aust Docks Op Coy	PARAF		
C21	48762	HQ 9 Aust AA & Frt Coy (Type B) (AIF)	10 Aust CRE (Wks)	LARRAKHAN		
C22	48795	42 Aust Frt Wks Sec (AIF)	" " "	LARRAKHAN		
C23	48796	42 Aust Frt Wks Sec (AIF)	" " "	LARRAKHAN		
C24	48802	76 Aust Water Tpt Sec (Type A)	NT Force			Not yet arrived
C25	49291	4 Aust Water & Power Sup Sec	10 Aust CRE (Wks)	LARRAKHAN		

SIGNAL UNITS.

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS & PROJECTED MOVES
D1		<u>SIGNALS.</u>				
D1	49471	Hq 17 Aust L of C Sigs (HE) (AIF)	HT Force	DARWIN 804093		
D2		Hq 1 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	17 Aust L of C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D3		Hq 2 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	" " " "	DARWIN 804093		
D4	49472	Hq 20 Aust L of C Sigs (L2) (AIF)	HT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C
D5	48306	12 Aust Inf Bde Sig 3cc (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	143691	39	To move shortly
D6		Det	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS		
D7	49323	31 Aust Line Sec (AIF)	1 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D8	45680	5 Aust Line Maint Sec (AIF)	" " " "	DARWIN 804093		
D9		Det	" " " "	BERRILL 905117		
D10	48020	11 Aust Line Maint 3cc (AIF)	" " " "	KATHERINE	220	
D11		Det	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
D12		Det	" " " "	DARWIN 804093		
D13		Det	" " " "	FINE CREEK	156	
D14		Det	" " " "	NATHAN	284	
D15		Det	" " " "	LARKIN	332	Local Adm by 11 L of C
D16	49474	14 Aust Line Maint Sec	" " " "	NOONMERE	27	
D17		Det	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
D18		Det	" " " "	BATCH LOR 138393	57	
D19		Det	" " " "	143684	39	
D20	47351	13 Aust Tech Maint Sec (L2) (AIF)	20 Aust L of C Sigs	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
D21		Det	" " " "	TEWANT CREEK	623	
D22		Det	" " " "	BARRO GATE	753	
D23	49374	20 Aust Tech Maint Sec (HE)	17 Aust L of C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D24		Det	" " " "	BERRILL 905117	9	
D25		Det	" " " "	KATHERINE	220	
D26	48040	39 Aust Tele Swbd Op 3cc	2 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D27	48080	48 Aust Tele Swbd Op 3cc	20 Aust L of C Sigs	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
D28		Det	" " " "	HT 13A	1018.	
D29		Det	" " " "	TEWANT CREEK	623	
D30	49325	95 Aust Tele Swbd Op 3cc (AIF)	2 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	KATHERINE	220	

- 6 -
SIGNAL UNITS (Cont'd)

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS & PROJECTED MOVES
<u>SIGNAL UNITS.</u>						
D31		95 Aust Tels Subd Op Sec (AIF)	2 Coy 17 Aust			
D32		Det	L of C Sigs	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
D33		Det	" " "	LARRPENN	332	Local Ad: by 11 L of C
D34	45676	Det	" " "	KATARAHA	284	
D35		15 Aust Tg Op Sec	" " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
D36		Det	" " "	DARWIN		
D37		Det	" " "	LARRPENN	332	
D38		Det	" " "	KATHERINE	220	
D39		Det	" " "	KATARAHA		
D40	49332	Det	" " "	FINE CREEK	156	
D41	49333	16 Aust Op Sec	" " "	DARWIN 786091		
D42		17 Aust Op Sec	" " "	DARWIN 804093		
D43		Det	" " "	HOONAHAN	27	
D44		Det	" " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
D45	49477	Det	" " "	KATHERINE	220	
D46		87 Aust Op Sec	20 Aust L of C Sigs	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
D47		Det	" " " "	TEWENT CREEK	623	
D48		Det	" " " "	BARROT CREEK	753	
D49	92146	Det	" " " "	MT ISA	1018	
D50		97 Aust Op Sec	" " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
D51		Det	" " " "	MT ISA	1018	
D52		Det	" " " "	TEWENT CREEK	623	
D53		Det	" " " "	BARNA BARRA	572	
D54		Det	" " " "	ELLIOTT	479	
D55	45823	Det	" " " "	GRAND L	901	
		6 Aust DR Sec (AIF)	2 Coy 17 Aust L of			
D56		Det	C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D57	47356	16 Aust Dr Sec (AIF)	" " " "	HOONAHAN 099872	27	
D58		Det	" " " "	DARWIN 804093		
D59		Det	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
D60	47357	Det	" " " "	KATHERINE	220	
D61		17 Aust DR Sec (AIF)	20 L of C Sigs	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
D62	49475	Det	" " "	MT ISA	1018	
		6 Aust Carrier Maint Sec (AIF)	1 Coy 17 Aust L of			
			C Sigs	STRIKES 905117	9	

SIGNALS UNITS (Cont'd).

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	EMPL PAGE	REMARKS OR PROJECTED MOVES/
<u>SIGNAL UNITS</u>						
D63	92237%	7 Aust Carrier Maint Sec	1 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	LARRBACH	332	Local Adm by L of C
D64		Det	" " " "	FINE CREEK	156	
D65	45244	22 Aust Wireless Sec (Hy) (AIF) (less C & D Secs)	NT Force	DARWIN 804093		Att 17 Aust L of C Sigs
D66		Det	" "	BERRIMA 905117		" " " " "
D67	48455 TS	66 Aust Wireless Sec (Type C) (AIF)	LHQ	LENNY R 875189		Local Adm by NT Force
D68		1 Canadian Special Wireless Gp		McMILLAN		
D69	61285	Det 2/1 Aust Sig Sqd Sec	NT Force	McMILLAN	284	Att 8 Aust AOD
D70	49478	64 Aust Cipher Sec (Type B) (AIF)	2 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D71		Det	12 Aust Inf Bde	113624		
D72	48365	112 Aust Cipher Sec (Type L)	LHQ	McMILLAN	57	Allotted 1 Canadian Special Wireless Group
D73	92811	Det 1 Aust Broadcasting Sta Maint Sect (Type A)	LHQ	LANNIER		Local Adm NT Force
D74	47282 TS	Det 6 Aust Pigeon Sec (Type B)	NT Force	DARWIN 786087		Att 56 Aust Port Craft Coy
D75	48696	6 Aust Frt Sig Sec	DARWIN Fixed Defences	787144		
D76	48466	54 Aust AA Regt (Com) Sig Sec (LE) (AIF)	" " "	BERRIMA 922110		
D77	49271	55 Aust AA Regt (Corp) Sig Sec (LE) (AIF)	" " "	DAGO 826140		
D78		DARWIN EXCHANGE	2 Coy 17 Aust L of C Sigs	DARWIN 804093		
D79		NT Force Signal Office	" " "	LARRBACH		

INFANTRY and INTELLIGENCE.

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	FILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>INFANTRY</u>						
E1	46263	Hq 12 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)	HT Force	113691	39	To move shortly
E2	92825	12/14 Aust Inf Bn (AIF)	" "	086326	30	
<u>INTELLIGENCE</u>						
E3	92515	Det 1 Aust Spec Int Personnel Gp	LTG Tps	11237	57	Local Adm. by HT Force
E4	48486	Det 1 Aust Pd Censorship Coy (AIF)	HT Force	PARAF		
E5	61273	D Aust FG Sec (less det)	HT Force	LEHMAN-YAH 788089		Det Western Comd
E6	61274	E Aust FG Sec (AIF)	HT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C

- 9 -
SUPPLY & TRANSPORT.

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT						
F1	92465 %	HQ Comd DARTIN Area AASC	NT Force	DARTIN Daly & Cavanagh Streets		
F2	47413 %	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	NT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adn by 11 L of C
F3	46862	118 Aust Gen Tpt Coy (5 F1) (AIF)	HQ Comd DARTIN Area AASC	12 mile	13	
F4		Det	HQ 118 Aust GT Coy	DARTIN Stuart Highway & Vestey's		
F5	47051	121 Aust Gen Tpt Coy (4 F1) (AIF)	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	GORMIN	340	
F6		Det	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F7		Det	" " " "	KATHERINE	221	
F8		Det	" " " "	DARWIN DAMRA	572	
F9		Det	" " " "	BROCKE CREEK		
F10		Det	" " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	1000	
F11		Det	" " " "	LARRAKIN		
F12		Det	" " " "	NT ISL	1018	
F13		Det	" " " "	MATRUHA	280	
F14		Det	" " " "	THUSCOTT		
F15	47052	122 Aust GT Coy (5 F1) (AIF)	HQ Comd DARTIN Area AASC	DARTIN (MAGOT ROAD)		
F16	46267	31 Aust Coy AASC (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	170592	45	To move shortly
F17		Det	1 Aust MAC	135699	38	To move shortly, less one Tpt F1
F18	45694 %	1 Aust MAC (AIF) (2 F1s)	HQ Comd DARTIN Area AASC	WINNELLIE		Attached 12 Aust Pd Amb
F19		Det	1 Aust MAC	LARRAKIN		
F20		Det	" "	VESTAYS	1	
F21		Det	" "	PARAF	2	
F22		Det	" "	BERRIBAH	9	
F23		Det	" "	KARIBURATA	18	
F24		Det	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	STUART HIGHWAY	24	
F25		Det	1 Aust MAC	STUART HIGHWAY	38	
F26		Det	" "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F27		Det	" "	FINE CREEK	156	
F28		Det	" "	KATHERINE	218	
F29		Det	" "	MATRUHA	276	
F30		Det	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	LARRAKIN	326	
F31		Det	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	ELLIOTT	479	
						Att 12 Aust Pd Amb

SUPPLY & TRANSPORT UNITS (Cont'd)

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT</u>						
F32		Det	HQ Cmd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	BANKA BANKA	572	
F33		Det	" " " " " "	TERMINIT CREEK	633	
F34		Det	" " " " " "	BARROT CREEK	753	
F35		Det	" " " " " "	CHOCCEL	901	
F36		Det	" " " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS 1000		
F37		Det	" " " " " "	MT ISA	1018	
F38	47379	HQ 1 Aust BIFOD (AIF)	HQ Cmd DARTIN Area AASC	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F39	92368	59 Aust BIFOD P1 (AIF)	1 Aust BIFOD	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F40	92369	60 Aust BIFOD P1 (AIF)	" " "	STUART HIGHWAY	16	
F41	92370	61 Aust BIFOD P1 (AIF)	" " "	402405	16	
F42		Det	" " "	MOONAH	28	
F43	92410	76 Aust BIFOD P1 (AIF)	HQ Cmd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	LARLHMAH	326	
F44		Det	" " " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
F45		Det	" " " " " "	CHOCCEL	901	
F46		Det	" " " " " "	GL BORE	699	
F47		Det	" " " " " "	BARROT CREEK	753	
F48		Det	" " " " " "	BANKA BANKA	572	
F49		Det	" " " " " "	ELLIOTT	479	
F50		Det	" " " " " "	MT ISA	1018	
F51	92411	77 Aust BIFOD P1	1 Aust BIFOD	ROCKS CREEK		
F52		Det	" " "	KATHERINE	220	
F53	48607	3 Aust Bulk Petroleum Storage Coy (AIF)	HQ Cmd DARTIN Area AASC	DARTIN McHinn Street		To move shortly
F54	48168	1 Aust Mob Oil Reclamation Unit	" " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F55	92389	HQ 1 Aust Farm Coy	" " "	LARLHMAH		
F56	48715	1 Aust Experimental Farm P1	1 Aust Farm Coy	KATHERINE	218	
F57	47380 %	1 Aust Farm Coy (% HQ % 1 P1 % 4 P1)	HQ Cmd DARTIN Area AASC	ADELAIDE RIVER	73	
F58		Det	% 1 Aust Farm Coy	DARTIN BOTANICAL GARDENS		
F59		2 Aust Farm P1	" " " "	HAYES CREEK	117	
F60		5 Aust Farm P1	" " " "	COONALIE CREEK	55	
F61		% Grading & Packing Sec	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	73	
F62		% Poultry Sec	" " " "	" "		

SUPPLY & TRANSPORT UNITS (Cont'd)

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
F63	47423	SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT % 2 Aust Farm Coy (% H, % 7 & 8 Fls) Det	HQ C and DARTIN Area AASC " " "	KATHERINE	215	
F64			2 Aust Farm Coy " " "	STIRNIFEX BORE	653	
F65		% Grading & Packing Sec	" " "	KATHERINE	215	
F66		Poultry Sec	" " "	KATHERINE	215	
F67	48252	Hq 11 Aust Sup Dep Coy (AIF)	HQ C and DARTIN Area AASC	MOONAH	28	
F68	48253	Hq 12 Aust Sup Dep Coy (AIF)	" " " "	KATHERINE	218	
F69	48872	64 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	HQ C and 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	BONNA BANKA	572	
F70		Det	" " " " "	BARRON CREEK	753	
F71		Det	" " " " "	ELLIOTT	479	
F72		Det	" " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
F73	48873	65 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	MT ISA	1018	
F74		Det	" " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
F75		Det	" " " " "	GOOZEAL	901	
F76		DDet	" " " " "	64 BORE	699	
F77	48874	66 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	948	
F78		Det	" " " " "	BONNA BANKA		
F79	48876	68 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	LARRAH	326	
F80	48878	70 Aust Sup Dep Fl	11 Aust Sup Dep Coy	VENTYS		
F81	48880	72 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	VENTYS		
F82	48881	73 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	MOONAH	27	
F83	48882	74 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	VENTYS		
F84	48883	75 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	VENTYS		
F85	48884	76 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	MOONAH	27	
F86		Det	" " " " "	VENTYS		
F87		Det	" " " " "	TEGSCOTT		
F88	48885	77 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	12 Aust Sup Dep Coy	ADLAIDE RIVER	72	
F89		Det	" " " " "	BROCKS CREEK		
F90	48886	78 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	ADLAIDE RIVER	72	
F91	48887	79 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	" " " " "	KATHERINE	218	
F92	48895	88 Aust Sup Dep Fl (AIF)	11 Aust Sup Dep Coy	MOONAH	27	
F93	47545	Hq 5 Aust Fd Baking Coy (AIF)	HQ C and DARTIN Area AASC	VENTYS		
F94	46874	Hq 6 Aust Fd Baking Coy	" " " " "	KATHERINE	221	
F95	92085	23 Aust Fd Baking Fl	6 Aust Fd Baking Coy	KATHERINE	221	
F96		Det	" " " " "	LARRAH	332	
F97	92097	36 Aust Fd Baking Fl (AIF)	5 Aust Baking Coy	VENTYS		Local Adn by 11 L of C

SUPPLY & TRANSPORT UNITS (Cont'd)

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOCATION	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT</u>						
F98		Det	5 Aust Fd Baking Coy	ELLIOTT		
F99	92098	37 Aust Fd Baking Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F100	92099	38 Aust Fd Baking Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	VENTNYS		
F101	92100	39 Aust Fd Baking Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	MOONAH	27	
F102	92103	42 Aust Fd Baking Pl (AIF)	HQ Cmd 11 of C Sub Area AASC	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
F103		Det	42 Aust Fd Baking Pl	BURROCK CREEK	753	
F104		Det	" " " " "	BANKA BANKA	572	
F105		Det	" " " " "	ELLIOTT	479	
F106		Det	" " " " "	MT ISA	1018	
F107		Det	" " " " "	3A BORE	699	
F108		Det	" " " " "	GRUOORAL	901	
F109		34 3 Aust Fd Butchering Coy (AIF)	HQ Cmd DARTM Area AASC	KATHERINE	218	
F110	92131	2/2 Aust Fd Butchering Pl	3 Aust Fd Butchering Coy	KATHERINE		
F111	92132	2/3 Aust Fd Butchering Pl	" " " " "	KATHERINE		
F112	92137	12 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	KATHERINE		
F113	92140	15 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	KATHERINE		
F114	92141	16 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	KATHERINE		
F115	92142	17 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	" " " " "	KATHERINE		
F116		Det	17 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	DARTM		
F117	47057	18 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	HQ Cmd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	MT ISA	1018	
F118		Det	18 Aust Fd Butchering Pl	GRUOORAL	901	
F119		Det	" " " " "	3A BORE	700	
F120		Det	" " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
F121	47559	19 Aust Fd Butchering Pl	3 Aust Fd Butchering Coy	KATHERINE	220	
F122		Det	" " " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER		
F123		Det	" " " " "	VENTNYS		
F124	92604	1 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	HQ Cmd DARTM Area AASC	VENTNYS		To Move shortly
F125	92605	2 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	" " " " "	KATHERINE	220	
F126	92606	3 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	" " " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
F127		Det	3 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	MOONAH	28	
F128		Det	" " " " "	LAURIMAH	330	
F129	92807	4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	HQ Cmd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
F130		Det	4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op Pl	BANKA BANKA	572	
F131		Det	" " " " "	BURROCK CREEK	753	
F132		Det	" " " " "	THINANT CREEK	623	

SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT UNITS (cont'd).

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
F133		Det	4 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op P1	ELLIOTT	479	
F134		Det	" " " " " "	GA BORE	572	
F135		Det	" " " " " "	CHROOPEAL	901	
F136		Det	" " " " " "	MT ISA	1018	
F137	92942	5 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op P1	HA Cond DARWIN Area AASC			Being raised

MEDICAL and DENTAL UNITS.

SERIAL	SO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>MEDICAL</u>						
G1	45371	107 Aust Gen Hosp (H) (200 beds) (with 100 bed increment)	NT Force	BERRIMAH		
G2	45373	109 Aust Gen Hosp (H) (200 beds) (AIF)	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS	947	To be disbanded
G3	47062	32 Aust Camp Hosp (Comp) (90 beds)	11 L of C	TEARANT CREEK	623	
G4	47424	55 Aust Camp Hosp (Comp) (30 beds) (AIF)	NT Force	ADELAIDE RIVER		
G5	47070	74 Aust Camp Hosp (Comp) (90 beds) (AIF)	NT Force	KATHERINE		
G6	45309	103 Aust Adv Dep Med Stores (AIF)	NT Force	WINDMILLIE		
G7	46268	12 Aust Fd Amb (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	135699	38	To move shortly
G8	55545	2/1 Aust Mob Bacteriological Lab	NT Force	BERRIMAH		Temporary Location
G9	47425 %	AMC Det 11 L of C Sub Area	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
G10		Det (G33) (15 beds)	11 L of C	BERRIMAH	326	
G11		Det (G33) (15 beds)	11 L of C	NT ISA	1018	
G12	45328	10 Aust Malaria Control Unit (Type B) (AIF)	NT Force	DARWIN		
G13		Det	10 Aust Malaria Control Unit	BERRIMAH		
G14		Det	" " " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER		
G15		Det	" " " " "	KATHERINE		
G16	47973	39 Aust Hosp Laundry Unit (Type B)	NT Force	BERRIMAH		Not raised
<u>DENTAL</u>						
G17	45306	3rd Dep LQR of Dental Stores	NT Force	WINDMILLIE	5	
G18	47071	73 Aust Dental Unit (AIF)	" "	NOONMAYAH	28	
G19		HQ Det 3cc	73 Aust Dental Unit	NOONMAYAH	28	
G20		A Sec	" " " "	143686	40	Att 10/48 Aust Inf Bn
G21		B Sec	" " " "	036326	30	Att 40 Aust Inf Bn
G22		C Sec	" " " "	KATHERINE		Att 74 Aust Camp Hosp
G23		D Sec	" " " "			Not operating
G24		E Sec	" " " "	PARA		Att 9 Aust Docks Op Coy
G25		F Sec	" " " "	156652	41 1/2	Att 12/50 Aust Inf Bn
G26	47072	74 Aust Dental Unit	NT Force	LARRAKIYAH		Att HQ NT Force
G27		HQ Det 3cc	74 Aust Dental Unit	LARRAKIYAH		Att HQ NT Force

MEDICAL AND DENTAL UNITS (Cont'd).

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>DENTAL.</u>						
G28		A Sec (Mob) No 2	74 Aust Dental Unit	LENNYER		
G29		B Sec	" " " "			No operating
G30		C Sec (Mob) No 1	11 L of C	ELLIOTT		Local Adm 11 L of C
G31		D Sec	74 Aust Dental Unit	WHEELIE	5	
G32		E Sec	" " " "	DAGOT 826140		Att 55 Aust Ali Regt
G33		F Sec	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	Att 55 Aust Camp Hosp
G34		Sec 107 Aust Gen Hosp	NT Force	BERKELEY		Att 107 Aust Gen Hosp
G35		Sec 109 Aust Gen Hosp	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Att 109 Aust Gen Hosp

- 16 -
ORDNANCE AND AFB UNITS.

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>ORDNANCE</u>						
H1	92599	8 Aust AOD	NT Force	MATERANKA		
H2		82 Aust FOB	8 Aust AOD	DARWIN 806100		
H3		R3D	" " "	ADELAIDE RIVER		
H4	45461 %	9 Aust AOD	NT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C to be
H5	92424 %	9 Aust Ord Veh Pk (L3)	" "		24	disbanded
H6		Det	9 Aust Ord Veh Pk	ADELAIDE RIVER	88½	
H7		Det	" " " " "	MATERANKA		
H8		Det	" " " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C
H9	49047	131 Aust Bde Ord Pd Pk (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	168602	44	To move shortly
H10	47873	3 Sec Aust Offrs Shop (Type A)	NT Force	DARWIN		
H11	92717	5 Aust Static Laundry (DARWIN)	NT Force	ADELAIDE RIVER		
H12	45458 %	5 Aust AOD (Type A)	" "	ADELAIDE RIVER	71	
H13		1 Sub Dep	5 Aust AAD	MATERANKA		
<u>AFB</u>						
H14	46269	107 Aust Bde Tksp (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	168602	44	To move shortly
H15	61490	2/100 Aust L&L (Type A)	NT Force	MATERANKA		Allotted 8 Aust AOD
H16	46264	281 Aust L&L (Type B) (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	168602	39	To move shortly
H17	48479	54 Aust AA Regt (Comp) Tksp (L3) (AIF)	DARWIN Fixed Defences	QUARANTINE 893067		Allotted 54 Aust AA Regt
H18	49074	55 Aust AA Regt (Comp) Tksp (L3) (AIF)	DARWIN Fixed Defences	LAGOT 826140		Allotted 55 Aust AA Regt
H19	92240	9 Aust Veh Pk Tksp (L3) (H4 & 4 sec)	NT Force		24	
H20	45463	10 Aust Base Tksp	" "	KAREURRATA 972077	18½	
H21	47386	NT Area Tksp	" "	LARREKEVAN		
H22		Det	NT Area Tksp	ADELAIDE RIVER		
H23		Det	" " "	KATHERINE		
H24		Det	" " "	LARRIHAN		Local Adm by 11 L of C
H25		Det	" " "	DARWIN-HIGHWAY 3T 806093		
H26		Det	" " "	WHEELIE	6	
H27	92794	ALICE SPRINGS Area Tksp	NT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C

PAY, PROWOST and MIL PRISONS and DETENTION BARRACK UNITS.

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
<u>PAY</u>						
J1	47387	Dist Accounts Office (AIF) NT	NT Force	WILLILLIE	8	
J2	47719	47 Aust Dep Cash Office (Type B) (AIF)	" "	ENTERINE	215	
J3	47721	49 Aust Dep Cash Office (Type B) (AIF)	" "	MOONBAY	28	
J4	47430	50 Aust Dep Cash Office (Type B) (AIF)	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
J5	45105	71 Aust Dep Cash Office (Type A) (AIF)	NT Force	DARTIN		
<u>PROWOST.</u>						
J6	9248	19 Aust Indep Pro Pl	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
J7		Det	19 Aust Indep Pro Pl	DARTIN BANKA	572	
J8		Det	" " " " "	NT ISA	1016	
J9	46602	2 Aust L of C Pro Coy (HQ Seven Secs)	NT Force	DARTIN 806090		
J10		Det	2 Aust L of C pro Coy	ADELAIDE RIVER		
J11		Det	" " " " "	ENTERINE		
J12		Det	" " " " "	WATERBANK		
J13		Det	" " " " "	MOONBAY	326	Local Adm by 11 L of C
J14	48031	Det Aust Special Investigation Branch	NT Force	MOONBAY 706069		
J15		Sub Det	" "	ALICE SPRINGS		Local Adm by 11 L of C
<u>MIL PRIS AND DETENTION BARRACKS</u>						
J16	47391	13 Aust Detention Barrack (Type A)	NT Force	MOONBAY CREEK		

- 18 -
POSTAL UNITS.

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
K1	92714	12 Aust Inf. Edo Gp Postal Unit	12 Aust Inf Bde	143693		
K2		FPO 089				
K3	47389	2 Aust L of C Postal Unit (Type A) (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde Gp Postal Unit	143693	39	To move shortly
K4		AFO 065	NT Force	PARAP		
K5		AFO 066	2 Aust L of C Postal Unit	PARAP		
K6		AFO 236	" " " "	WHEELIE	6	
K7		AFO 0128	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER	72	
K8		AFO 0129	" " " "	KATHERINE		
K9		AFO 50	" " " "	LARRIBAH	326	Local Adm by 11 L of C
K10		AFO 19	" " " "	BANKA BANKA	572	" " " " "
K11		AFO 0134	" " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	" " " " "
K12		AFO 0135	" " " "	ELLIOTT	479	" " " " "
				BARROT CREEK	753	" " " " "

MISCELLANEOUS UNITS.

SERIAL	TO SERIAL NO	UNIT	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES
MISCELLANEOUS						
L1	47392 %	NT Stationary Dep (Type B)	NT Force	WIMBELLIE		
L2	46617	11 Aust War Graves Unit	" "	ADELAIDE RIVER	73	
L3		Det Aust War Graves Maint Unit	11 Aust War Graves Unit	ADELAIDE RIVER	73	
L4	45513	25 Aust Wks Coy (HQ & Four Pls)	NT Force	PARA		
L5		Det	25 Aust Wks Coy	WATERLOO		
L6		Det	" " " "	WARRIMAH	326	Local Adm 11 L of C
L7		Det	" " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	" " " "
L8		Det	" " " "	MT ISA	1018	" " " "
L9		Det	" " " "	DARWIN		
L10		Det	" " " "	NOCKLEMAN		
L11		Det	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER		
L12	45543	Det AA Canteens Service	Det AA Canteens Service	WARRIMAH		Local Adm 11 L of C
L13		Sub Det	" " " "	DARWIN 807093		
L14		Sub Det	" " " "	WARRIMAH		
L15		Sub Det	" " " "	NOCKLEMAN		
L16		Sub Det	" " " "	ADELAIDE RIVER		
L17		Sub Det	" " " "	WARRIMAH		
L18		Sub Det	" " " "	ELLIOTT	479	Local Adm by 11 L of C
L19		Sub Det	" " " "	WARRIMAH	326	" " " "
L20		Sub Det	" " " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	" " " "
L21		Sub Det	" " " "	DARWIN CREEK	753	" " " "
L22		Sub Det	" " " "	WARRIMAH	572	" " " "
L23		Sub Det	" " " "	MT ISA	1018	" " " "
L24		Sub Det	" " " "	SA BORN	699	" " " "
L25		Sub Det	" " " "	WARRIMAH	901	" " " "
L26	48544 %	15 AA Canteens Service OR Club (Type L)	" " " "	143692	39	
L27	48545	16 AA Canteens Service OR Club (Type L)	" " " "	150464	51 1/2	NOT operating
L28	47962	Det AA Ammunition Service	Det AA Ammunition Service	WIMBELLIE	6	Local Adm by NT Force
L29		No 13 Det Aust Entertainment Unit	NT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	NOT yet arrived
L30	92626	No 18 Det Aust Entertainment Unit	NT Force	WARRIMAH		Under comd NT Force to 31 Jul 45
L31	92629	Det Aust Cinema Unit	Det AA Ammunition Service			
L32	92629	3-23 Broadcasting Det Aust Ammunition Service	Det AA Ammunition Service			Local Adm by NT Force
L33	47440	Det 1 Aust Gen Dep (AIF)	NT Force	WARRIMAH		

MISCELLANEOUS UNITS.

SERIAL	NO SERIAL NO	UNITS	ALLOTMENT	LOCATION	MILEAGE	REMARKS AND PROJECTED MOVES.
<u>MISCELLANEOUS.</u>						
L34	47399	13 Aust L of C Sal Sec	7 Aust Sal Dep	VESTEYS		
L35	47099	27 Aust L of C Sal Sec	" " "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C
L36		Det	27 Aust L of C Sal Sec	ADELAIDE RIVER	76	
L37		Det	" " " "	LARRAKAH	326	
L38	47561	Det 7 Sec Aust Kit Store	LAR Tps	LARRAKAH	326	Local Adm by 11 L of C
L39	47337 %	HT Printing and Press Unit (AIF)	HT Force	DARWIN 796090		
L40	92539	Det Aust Army Audit Staff	LAR Tps	LARRAKAH		Local Adm by HT Force
L41	92716	1 (HQ) Sec HT Force Details Dep	HT Force	WILLIAMS		Also operates as GDD
L42		2 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	LARRAKAH	326	
L43		3 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	DARRA DARRA	572	
L44		4 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	ELLIOTT		Local Adm by 11 L of C
L45		5 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	DARWIN CREEK		
L46		6 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Also operates as GDD
L47		7 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	61 BORE	699	
L48		8 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	CHOCOTEA	901	
L49		9 Sec HT Force Details Dep	" "	MT ISA	1018	
L50	47336	HT L of C Area Band	" "	LARRAKAH		
L51	46205	Det Far Eastern Liaison Office (AIF personnel)	LAR Tps	DARWIN		Local Adm by HT Force
L52	46326 %	53 ATAS Barrack (100 personnel)	11 L of C	ALICE SPRINGS	947	
L53	92050	69 ATAS Barrack (200 personnel)	HT Force	LARRAKAH		
L54	92180	2 Aust Recreation Centre	HT Force	DARWIN		

NOTES:

- Units marked with the restrictive marking "%" are authorised to be raised as follows:
% proportion only of unit to be maintained unless otherwise ordered by HT Force.
- Units which are authorised to be raised on tropical scale HT are denoted by the marking "Tg".

Watterson

SECRET

Copy No. *27*

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REVISIT No 75.

Compiled from information received between 1400 hours
6 Jul 45 and 1400 hours 10 Jul 45.

1. GENERAL REVIEW

With Allied resources accumulating at OKINAWA and the Philippines for fresh large-scale blows against the enemy, chief interest in present operations against the Japanese continues to be centred in the Borneo campaign in which we have not yet encountered effective resistance, though some contacts have been made in the Northwest sector.

Known Jap casualties in the Northwest and Northeast sectors of Borneo to 6 July aggregated 1,707 men, many of whom were killed by our naval and air bombardments.

Main developments have been three additional landings by Australian and Dutch troops in the Balikpapan sector where we have penetrated inland to a depth of 20 miles. Over in the northwest, continued progress has been made towards Jesselton.

As harder fighting is seen ahead of our men, information just to hand concerning recent enemy strengths and movements in Borneo is of special interest when assessing future operations.

It was estimated at the time of the landing that enemy strength in the Balikpapan-Samarinda area was in the vicinity of 10,000 to 11,000 men. Of these, it was considered that approximately 4,500 comprised civilians and labourers, some of whom, no doubt, are being used in a combat role. Major proportion of the remaining 6,000 Japs is made up of naval personnel, including a high proportion of anti-aircraft personnel.

Responsibility for the defence of the rich oil area was vested in 22 Base Force, commanded by Rear Admiral Kamada Michiaki. This force was established following the enemy's capture of Balikpapan in 1942, but it was not until recently that any large-scale development of defences and strengthening of forces was implemented.

Now comes the first indication of possible evacuation of some enemy personnel from Balikpapan in a native report that 200 Japanese, consisting of both Army and Navy personnel, moved southwest via inland waterways and connecting tracks at least as far as Batoo Soping (60 miles SW BALIKPAPAN), possibly headed for Sandjermasin on the south coast.

In the Northwest sector there are indications that the enemy may make a stand at Jesselton, towards which Australian troops are advancing little more than 40 miles to the south. It was reported recently that 600 of approximately 1,000 Japs at Kudat had gone south towards LANGKON, en route to Jesselton, through Kota Belud.

Other Australian forces are still making good headway in New Guinea and Bougainville. Native partisans have engaged the Japanese near Kietu (central east coast Bougainville). They have occupied three villages.

In SE ASIA, weather is still hampering the Allies in BURMA, while in SOUTH CHINA the Chinese have retaken their fourth airfield in recent weeks. The Jap air forces throughout CHINA are reported to have collapsed.

Superforts are continuing their systematic destruction of JAPAN. In the past six weeks, they have dropped an average of more than 1,000 tons of bombs daily on Jap cities. These attacks were supplemented not only with strikes by land-based aircraft from OKINAWA and IYO JIMA but by heavy carrier aircraft attacks at the close of the period. More than 1,000 carrier planes were employed. Chief target was TOKIO.

2. DETAILS

(c) LAND

(i) NW AREA:

SOUTHEAST BORNEO: Australian troops secured the eastern portion of BALIKPAPAN Bay between 6 and 8 Jul. Slight opposition was encountered 4,000 yards north of the small SEPPINGANG River and 500 yards north of the MANGGAR strip.

On 5 Jul, our troops, with naval and air support, landed on the west coast of BALIKPAPAN Bay at PENADJAM without opposition. By 8 Jul forward elements had patrolled south to SESOEMPOE River and $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles NW by west of PENADJAM without contact.

Two Dutch units on 8 Jul landed north of BALIKPAPAN.

Enemy casualties to 6 Jul were 665 killed and 17 PW.

NORTHWEST BORNEO: Australian troops made contact with the enemy, estimated at company strength, $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles SE of MIRI on the road to RIAM. With air support, they repulsed a determined enemy attack with heavy losses and continued patrol activity.

In the north, our troops on the WESTON-BEAUFORT railway advanced beyond MEMSAKUT (10 miles North of Beaufort). Other of our troops made contact $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles SE of BEAUFORT.

Enemy casualties to 6 Jul were 951 killed and 94 PW.

(ii) NE AREA

BOUGAINVILLE: Aggressive patrolling continued on all sectors throughout the island.

Native partisans on 7 Jul occupied three villages seven miles NW of KIETA. There is fighting on the beach between ARAWA and KIETA. Down on the MIBO River, enemy counter attacks have been repulsed.

NEW BRITAIN: Local patrolling only.

NEW GUINEA: An enemy attack on our positions 800 yards west of Mount WAZAKI was repulsed. Inland, ULUPU ($2\frac{1}{2}$ miles SSE YAMIL) was captured on 6 Jul. Several villages seven miles south of YAMIL were also occupied.

(iii) PHILIPPINES

With the campaign virtually ended, mopping up of isolated enemy pockets is all that remains to be accomplished.

(iv) BURMA

Heavy rain and mists continue to hamper operations in the SITTING Valley. However, our troops, with strong air support, have retaken nine villages northwest of RANGOON and destroyed more Jap attempts to escape eastwards across the SITTING River. An enemy counter attack, 20 miles east of PEGU on 8 Jul forced a withdrawal of Indian troops.

(v) CHINA

Chinese troops on 8 Jul liberated their fourth airfield in recent weeks in South CHINA when they entered TANCHUK.

There are further indications that the enemy intends to withdraw from the LIUCHOW-KWEILIN area and the L of C to CANTON.

(b) SEA

(i) NE AREA
TIMOR: Two small unidentified vessels were sighted in KOWANG Harbour on 7 Jul. Next day, two barges were in GORITH Bay.

FLORES SEA: Two small unidentified vessels were at KAPIN (north coast SOEBA) on 7 Jul. Two laube sloops were sunk off the north coast of FLORES Island on the same day.

Two barges were unsuccessfully strafed by a Liberator off the north coast of ALOI Island on 8 Jul. The same Liberator sighted four schooners, 34 prahms and one ketch at KONTET Island. Two of the schooners were successfully strafed. Eighteen single-masted prahms were sighted at KILLO-OTOI Island, off which one schooner was strafed.

One 100/300 ton vessel was sighted at WINGAPOI (SOEBA) and one 100/300 vessel and two schooners were in SAPE Bay. bombed

A CHIDORI class torpedo boat was unsuccessfully strafed by a Liberator in WETAR Strait on 9 Jul.

HEMHERAS: Two possible LST's and three PT boats were sighted near TERNATE on 7 Jul and on 8 Jul two powered barges were sighted at 01.57N 127.34E.

CELEBES: On 8 Jul, two barges, consisting of logs lashed together, 100ft long, one carrying five masts and five sails, were sighted at the entrance to KENDARI Harbour.

A Liberator bombed and strafed one schooner in BOETOENG Strait on 9 Jul. No damage was observed.

A photo interpretation report on 6 Jul reveals an unstated number of barges and submarines at KENDARI and our PT boats sighted the wake of one possible submarine at 01.50S 117.21E.

BORNEO: Search planes damaged one sea truck and six cargo and river boats near BANDJERMASIN on 4 Jul, says a delayed report.

(ii) NE AREA

SOLOMONS: An Australian warship bombarded enemy positions on SOLOMON Island (NY BOULBIVILAN) on 7 Jul.

(iii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

AMOY: Between 4 and 5 Jul two cargo vessels, four unidentified vessels, one destroyer escort and 40 junks were seen at AMOY.

KALAYA: A report dated 2/3 Jul states that one sub chaser, one possible submarine tender, one empty tanker and eight small unidentified vessels arrived at SINGAPORE.

HAINAN: Sightings were limited to several cargo vessels and a small number of sub chasers and sea trucks plying in HAINAN, KOIHOW and YULIN Bays.

FRENCH INDO-CHINA: Two attack aft vessels, four sea trucks and one sub chaser were at HAIPHONG on 5 Jul and two small cargo vessels were seen in position 10.35N 103.18E. Next day an Allied submarine reported an enemy convey of unknown composition in position 10.42N 102.15E on a NNE course.

THAILAND: Allied aircraft on 6 Jul sank one 120ft coastal vessel and damaged two 100ft ships and a further five unspecified vessels in the Gulf of SIAM off KRA Isthmus.

- 4 -

(iv) EAST CHINA SEA

It is estimated that since Allied aircraft commenced operations from OKINAWA they have sunk more than 150 enemy vessels and damaged nearly 200 others.

(c) AIR - ALLIED

(i) NW AREA

AROE ISLAND: Two Venturas on 8 Jul bombed the stores area SW of DOBO village and south of DOKA BARAT village. No damage was observed.

SERNATA ISLANDS: On 8 Jul two Venturas bombed HERLEI village (WETAN Island) and also strafed Japanese quarters on TEPA Island and a possible camp area at NOSIATA village on WETAN Island.

CELEBES: Two Catalinas harassed LIMBOENG, BOELODOYANG and KENDARI airfields and barracks areas between 6 Jul and 8 Jul.

On 7 Jul three Liberators bombed TIWORO airfield. A further six Liberators bombed AMBESIA and TIWORO airfields on 7 Jul.

Three Liberators bombed AMBESIA and KENDARI airfields on 8 and 9 Jul.

JAVA: Single Catalinas harassed MALANG airfield and barracks area, starting very large fires, between 6 and 8 Jul.

(ii) OPERATIONS FROM MALAKHERAS

Aircraft based in this area continued to attack shipping and shore targets in the MALAKHERAS, CELEBES and BORNEO areas. A total of 240 aircraft attacked targets at BALIKPAPAN and the BANDJERMASIN area between 4 and 7 Jul.

(iii) NE AREA

Two hundred sorties were directed against targets at BOUGAINVILLE, RABAU and NEW GUINEA between 5 and 8 Jul, 100 of these being devoted to targets in the WEHAK area of NEW GUINEA.

(iv) PHILIPPINES

Enemy positions in Northern LUZON were attacked by 500 aircraft during the period. Heavy strikes were also directed against targets in the Central PHILIPPINES and throughout MINDANAO.

(v) FORMOSA

Between 5 and 8 Jul, 250 aircraft bombed railway installations, alcohol plants, sugar refineries and airfields, destroying a number of aircraft.

(vi) JAPAN: Soon after a large force of Superforts from the MARIANAS, with Liberators and fighter-bombers from OKINAWA and IWO JIMA, made widespread attacks against JAPAN on the morning of 10 Jul, about 1200 carrier aircraft of the Third US Fleet launched sustained attacks against the enemy homeland, concentrating on TOKIO.

(d) AIR - ENEMY

CHINA - FORMOSA: Jap air forces in these theatres are reported to have collapsed.

for *Richard Smith*
(G. BARTON) Major;
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:
As for NTP Revisit 71.

WAR DIARY *app 8*
25
SECRET

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE NEWSIT 76.

Compiled from information received between 1400 hours
10 Jul 45 and 1400 hours 11 Jul 45.

1. GENERAL REVIEW:

Softening up operations aimed at the liberation of the EAST INDIES, with SINGAPORE a key objective, were carried out over five days in the INDIAN OCEAN by units of the British East Indies' Fleet.

Although our naval task force, including aircraft carriers, covered hundreds of miles in erstwhile hostile waters, striking at airfields and radar installations in the NICOBAR Islands and NW SUMATRA, besides sweeping up minefields as far south as the MALACCA STRAIT, no effective counter came from the enemy.

That the Japanese could send only two aircraft in futile efforts to interfere with these operations, coupled with a current reconnaissance report of the absence of aircraft on airfields at SINGAPORE, is ample evidence of the decadence of the enemy's air strength in these regions.

As expected, no Jap warship ventured from its lair to challenge our disruption of enemy measures for the defence of this rich strategic and economic zone. There were at least two heavy cruisers and three destroyers at SINGAPORE on 10 Jul, but while our operations extended from 9 to 13 Jul there is no indication that they were goaded into action commensurate with the enemy's indoctrinated "death-and-glory" character. On the other hand, while Jap radio announcers bleated persistently of the attacks on Northern SUMATRA, their harassed naval compatriots in the south were content to leave to an ignominious fate a concentration of Jap vessels which were either sunk or put to flight when tracked down in one of the NICOBAR islands.

Our foray provided a bright omen for the day when SOUTHEAST ASIA COMMAND is ready to extend the sphere of its land activity. It also afforded justification for the optimistic belief that the Japanese, bereft of naval and air support, will find themselves in at least as invidious a situation as that with which the Allies were unable to cope 3½ years ago.

Far to the east, but not removed from the broad strategy pictured for the liberation of Malayan and neighbouring strongholds, Australian troops on BORNEO have extended their grip on the Northwest and Southeast sectors, where further amphibious operations were carried out successfully. Latest landing at BALIKPAPAN was at DJINABORA (4 miles north PENADJAI). Some heavy fighting attended our advance north of the city before enemy defences collapsed, leaving the way open for a rapid advance towards the SEMBODJA oilfields. In the Northwest, Australian troops landed at ANDUS and are within 20 miles south of the railhead town of JESSELTON, towards which another Australian column is striking several miles to the south after a swift advance from BRUNEI.

No major developments are reported in connection with Jap counter attacks in the MIEO River sector of Southern BOUGAINVILLE, apart from information that 34 Japs were killed in one counter and that the enemy had evacuated one position near the stream. The Jap is again showing an aggressive spirit in NEW GUINEA, considerable enemy activity southeast of our positions at SAURI (south NEWAK) being repulsed by bayonet attack. Several more inland villages have been captured in NEW GUINEA.

Chinese troops in South CHINA are engaged liberating more airfields while in BURMA Jap aggressiveness at the SITTANG BEND has diminished and he has concentrated a force 25 miles northeast of PEGU.

Following another Superfort attack against JAPAN on 13 Jul, the second thousand carrier aircraft strike this week against the enemy's homeland was made at the close of the period. For the first time, HONKAIJIMA, northernmost of JAPAN's four home islands, felt concentrated blows. Jap warlords were given another bitter pill with the announcement that headquarters for three American air forces have been established at KINSAI.

2. DETAILS:

(a) LAND

(i) NW AREA

TARAKAN: Active patrolling continues. Enemy casualties to 9 Jul comprised 1392 counted dead, an estimated additional 233 dead, and 194 prisoners.

SOUTHEAST BORNEO: Forward troops on 9 Jul advanced 4000 yards south of WAINAGAL against moderate opposition while NEI troops crossed SUMBER River from BAROE-HOELOE Peninsula to KARIANGO against some opposition. East of SUMBER River, our troops reached BATOCHEAMPER against some opposition. Many enemy parties were reported NE and NW of SEPINGAN airstrip but there were no major contacts.

While Australian troops actively patrolled the PENADJAM area, other elements of the Seventh Division landed unopposed at DJINABORA (4 miles north PENADJAM).

After a ridge 1400 yards north of MANGGAR airstrip was captured on 11 Jul, three enemy field guns and three LMGs were seized. The enemy disputed our claim to the ridge but were eventually routed.

Heavy Jap resistance was broken eight miles north of BALIKPAPAN on 12 Jul after Jap sailors, defending the approaches to SEMBODJA oilfields (NE MANGGAR), were bombarded by our warships and aircraft. Our troops then pursued enemy remnants who retreated towards SEMBODJA.

Enemy casualties to 8 Jul were 728 killed and 25 prisoners.

NORTHWEST BORNEO: After patrolling to the mouth of DAMIT River and BONGAWAN (on BEAUFORT-JESSELTON railway) without contact and making minor contacts in the LIMBANG sector, our troops advanced rapidly northeast of BEAUFORT. By 12 Jul they had driven to KIMANIS over 20 miles from BEAUFORT and within 25 miles south of JESSELTON.

Other Australian troops made a surprise landing at ANDUS 20 miles south of JESSELTON on 11 Jul following a naval and air bombardment.

Enemy casualties to 8 Jul were 937 killed and 96 prisoners.

(ii) NE AREA

BOUGAINVILLE: An undated report says that an Australian company repulsed an enemy attack, presumably in the MIBO River sector, 34 Japs being killed. Following an allied air attack on 9 Jul, the enemy evacuated a position near the MIBO River west of MUSARAKA (four miles north SALSICATERO).

Enemy casualties to 10 Jul were 6076 killed and 123 prisoners.

NEW BRITAIN: SITUATION UNCHANGED.

NEW GUINEA: In the WEWAK sector, Jap positions three miles SSE of SAURI villages was engaged by artillery and mortars on 10 Jul. That night, considerable enemy activity in the same sector was repulsed in the vicinity of our positions after a bayonet attack.

There is little change in the inland sector. Native troops have cleared and occupied several villages eight miles south of WORA.

Enemy casualties to 10 Jul were 6077 killed and 178 prisoners.

(iii) PHILIPPINES

Elements of the 24 US Division landed unopposed from SARANGANI Bay (Southern MINDANAO) and occupied DADJANGAS on 9 Jul. Next day, the Americans occupied the neighbouring town of BUAYAN.

(iv) BURMA

Following a slackening of localised fighting at the SITTING BEND an enemy concentration has been noted 25 miles NE of PEGU.

(v) CHINA

KWANGSI Province: Continuing their advance northwards from LIUCHOW, Chinese troops on 9 Jul occupied CHUNGTU (60 miles SW KWEILIN). During the next three days they advanced steadily towards YUNGPU, less than 30 miles south of KWEILIN.

Approximately 130 miles to the SE, another Chinese column struck eastwards along the SI-KIANG River after capturing TANCHUK and was last reported to be approaching WUCHOW (115 miles west CANTON). TANCHUK is being prepared for Allied aircraft.

In the south, Jap counter attacks on the INDO-CHINA frontier were repulsed.

KIANGSI Province: Chinese troops advanced 32 miles in three days and, on 10 Jul, recaptured SINCHENG, the fifth abandoned US air base retaken in recent operations in SOUTH CHINA. These troops on 12 Jul broken through the outer defences of TANGKIANG airfield (25 miles NE SINCHENG). Latest reports speak of street fighting inside TANGKIANG.

KWANGTUNG Province: Chinese troops had a reverse on 11 Jul when they were expelled from their newly-won positions at TINPAK (170 miles SW CANTON).

(b) SEA

(i) NW AREA

FLORES SEA: A Chidori class torpedo boat was previously reported as having been unsuccessfully bombed by a Liberator in WETAR STRAIT. The correct position for the attack was 06.45S 120.35E (south SALAJAR Island).

A Liberator on 11 Jul scored strafing hits on two luggers off NE tip of ALOR Island. The same day, a concentration of barges were observed at PANANA Island (08.21S 122.21E).

A 150/300 ton vessel was sighted at MAOEMERE jetty on 12 Jul and on 13 Jul a Liberator unsuccessfully bombed five camouflaged barges off KALABAH (ALOR).

CELEBES: Two 150/300 ton vessels, two possible similar vessels, one sea truck, one unidentified vessel were in the GULF of BONE off SOERABAYA on 9 Jul. Next day, two schooners, were in the vicinity of MENDARI, one being damaged by a Liberator. A Liberator on 13 Jul damaged a barge in BOETOENG PASSAGE.

JAVA: Usual amount of shipping was reported by reconnaissance aircraft at SOURABAYA Harbour on 13 Jul, when there were three 150/300 ton vessels at BANJOEWANGI and six barges in BENOA BAY.

BORNEO: When three small coastal freighters were destroyed at KUCHING (west coast) on 8 Jul there were about 20 similar vessels in a neighbouring cove.

Three barges were sunk and one damaged off LAOET Island (SE BORNEO) on 10 Jul.

Warships bombarded Jap coastal defences in NW and SE BORNEO in support of fresh amphibious operations during the period.

(iii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

Air reconnaissance on 10 Jul showed that all main anchorages at AMOY, HONGKONG and INDO-CHINA were empty and that only one anchorage, KIIRUN, in use at FORMOSA.

On 13 Jul, three cargo vessels and six unidentified small craft were off AMOY. A lighter and three motor boats were sunk west of KONGKONG on 11 Jul and on the same day one cargo vessel and two barges were destroyed and one freighter transport and six barges damaged off INDO-CHINA.

One destroyer, one tanker and eight unidentified vessels, four small, were in the HAINAN area on 9 Jul and search planes on 10 Jul strafed two of eight coastal vessels sighted at TRENGGANU (MALAYA) on 30 Jul.

(iv) INDIAN OCEAN

Units of the British East Indies Fleet from 9 to 13 Jul carried out extensive minesweeping operations to the MALACCA STRAIT, struck at radar installations and airfields in the NICOBAR Islands and bombed airfields in NW SUMATRA. No serious opposition was encountered. A number of unspecified vessels were sunk in the NICOBAR Group.

Reconnaissance aircraft on 10 Jul flew as far south as SINGAPORE where two heavy cruisers, three destroyers, one large probable tanker and several small freighter transports were seen in JOHORE STRAIT.

(c) A I R - A L L I E D

(i) NW AREA

TANIMBAR ISLANDS: Two Venturas on 10 Jul bombed KABIARAT village and strafed SAUTLAKI village. Two other Venturas bombed a barge point and strafed a dump area at ADAOET Bay, damaging a small sailboat west of MATKUS Island. Two more Venturas on the same day unsuccessfully bombed a probable stores' dump at CAPE PATKIEK, damaging a sailboat off ADODOE village.

CELEBES: Six night-flying Catalinas from 9 to 11 Jul bombed and harassed MANDAI, LIMBOENG and BOELOEDOANG airfields. Explosions were caused in the barracks area at MANDAI.

Three Liberators on 10 Jul bombed AMBESIA runway and next day three more Liberators bombed KENDARI airfield, which was bombed again the same night by a Catalina.

(These strikes were supplemented by attacks on the CELEBES by aircraft from MOROTAI and 13th Air Force bases).

JAVA: Single Catalinas at night bombed MALANG airfield from 9 to 11 Jul.

BORNEO: Strong support was given our land operations in the NW and SE sectors.

(ii) PHILIPPINES

Routine sorties only over LUZON and MINDANAO.

(iii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

FORMOSA was again the chief target and felt 100 sorties on 9 and 10 Jul.

(iv) JAPAN

Five hundred Superforts bombed four cities and an oil refinery on HONSHU and SHIKOKU on 13 Jul. Three Superforts were lost.

One thousand aircraft from the Third US Fleet's carriers struck at Northern HONSHU and HOKKAIDO on 14 Jul. This was the second heavy raid by carrier aircraft over the Jap homeland this week and the first concentrated attack on HOKKAIDO, northernmost of JAPAN's four home islands. The attacks were still in progress after four hours.

for G. BARTON Major,
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy No.

DARWIN Fixed Defences	1 - 5
12/40 Aust Inf Bn	6 - 7
11 Aust L of C Sub area	8
57 Aust Sqn AL Sec	9
Lugger Maint Sec	10
Comd	11
G	12
GRE	13
CSO	14
DDMS	15
ADOS	16
CEME	17
NOIC DARWIN	18-19
AIO RAAF NW Area	20
5288 Air Base Comd (E)	21
1 Canadian Spec Wireless Group	
(for Capt MACKAY)	22
War Diary	23-24
File	25

NOTE: Please destroy this distribution list by fire after perusal.

HQ NT Force (AIF)

17 Jul 45

GS GS CIRCULAR

UNIT CENSORSHIP

1. Attention is directed to amendments to GRO 371/44 published in GROs of 13 Jul 45.
2. Communications from members on the mainland of Australia are no longer subject to Unit Censorship. Upon receipt of GROs of 13 Jul 45 or this circular, whichever is the earlier, Unit Censorship will cease in all units under command.
3. It will be stressed to all ranks that the lifting of Unit Censorship does not in any way absolve the writer of a communication from ensuring that nothing of a censorable nature is included. Inclusion of censorable matter in a private communication is an offence against the Defence Act, Section 73A. Accordingly, the provisions of Parts A, B and C and paragraphs 13, 14 and 20 of Part D of GRO 371/44 continue to apply to members of units on the mainland of Australia. Routine checks by Base Censorship authorities will continue and any breaches of security or censorship detected will result in disciplinary action by the offender.
4. Attention is directed to paragraph 14 of GRO 371/44. Units NOT in possession of Department of the Army Concession Postal Rate stamps will retain Unit Censor Stamps for that purpose until such time as a concession stamp is obtained. Unit Censor Stamps will then be returned to GS (Int) HQ NT Force when no longer required for this purpose.

Gunga Barton Maj
(G. BARTON) Maj
GS NT Force

DISTRIBUTION

ALL UNITS
(Less Serials 211, 212 and 215)

Copy No. 94

SECRET

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REVSIT No 77.

Compiled from information received between 1400 hours
14 Jul 45 and 1400 hours 17 Jul 45.

1. GENERAL REVIEW:

While the Jap suffers continued reverses on all fronts and his home islands are being subjected to devastating naval and air bombardment, it is fitting to elaborate on his field casualties which signify a marked change in the individual soldier's attitude to surrender as compared with the early stages of the war.

Ratio of Jap prisoners to killed once exceeded little more than one per cent but this has since increased greatly in some sectors, almost tenfold in NW BORNEO. Three factors for this trend emerge from latest information. These are:-

- (i) Difference in morale between Navy and Army.
- (ii) Propaganda.
- (iii) Disruption of commands.

The BORNEO operations give us our first factor, illustrating, as they do, that the ratio of prisoners to killed in the NW sector, under Army command, far surpasses that of the SE sector, in charge of 22 Navy Base Force.

Latest official figures show that in the NW sector, 9 Australian Division has killed 937 Japs and taken 96 prisoners, or approximately 10 per cent of those made captive to those who have died. Over in the SE sector, 7 Australian Division has killed 728 Japs and its 25 prisoners represent but 2.5 per cent of the total, or a ratio of prisoners four times below that in the NW sector.

To be taken into consideration with this evidence are persistent reports over a considerable period of serious friction between Jap naval and army services, chiefly on the grounds that the former has received favoured treatment at the expense of the latter. The above appears to emphasise that Army complaints on this score are not misplaced, for it seems clear that the morale of the naval force at BALIKPAPAN has been whetted by substantial supplies to a point where Jap doctrines glorifying death in battle are being fed to survival. On the other hand, the Jap soldier at BRUNEI has not been so well treated; hence, his willingness to surrender in greater number.

Secondly, we have an aspect in which we are directly interested. Pamphlets are being dropped regularly by aircraft from our own area over the EAST INDIES and there is definite evidence that these are achieving results, of a minor character only, it is true, but results that must inevitably grow as our blockade and bombardments grow.

Their propaganda value and a change in the enemy's outlook can be gleaned by a current leaflet which reproduces, for distribution among Jap-held islands, a letter to his compatriots from a Jap taken prisoner at BOUGAINVILLE. One sentence reads; "For the first time I can see that the general outlook of the Japanese is absolutely irrational". Another significant passage is: "Perhaps it is human to feel fondness for life even though you once asked for death". The writer also tells of fair treatment he received as a prisoner when he expected to be "crushed out of existence".

The third factor deals with the closing stages of the campaigns on OKINAWA and in the PHILIPPINES where a marked increase in the number of enemy captured was shown. Casualty figures for TARAKAN also show an interesting feature in this regard. From 1 May to cessation of organised resistance on 20 Jun, 1102 enemy were killed and 144 captured on TARAKAN. From 21 Jun to 5 Jul only 215 enemy were killed but 115 were taken prisoner. What happened in the PHILIPPINES and on OKINAWA and TARAKAN clearly shows how the breakdown of command organisation and the lack of officer control in the field is reflected in a sharp increase in the number of prisoners captured.

Finally, we can expect that as our operations intensify on all fronts so too will the Jap become more tolerant to "everlasting shame" -- surrender.

2. DETAILS:

(a) L A N D

(i) NW AREA

SE BORNEO: When elements of 7 Aust Div advanced to AMBORAWANG (9½ miles north MANGGAR) on 13 Jul no enemy was contacted, but 32 manually-operated torpedoes were discovered in the MANGGAR sector.

The enemy is continuing to resist inland at BATOCHAMPAR and minor contacts have been made four miles west of PENADJAM. Patrols from NANANG along the coastal route to west of SALOKLOWANG report this area clear.

A large supply base and 45 Japs with a W/T set are reported at KOTABANGOEN (70 miles NNW BALIKPAPAN). Demolished seaplanes and photographic equipment have been discovered at the seaplane base at BALIKPAPAN.

NW BORNEO: Enemy opposition was overcome and PAPAR ((32 miles NNE BEAUFORT) was occupied on 12 Jul by our troops advancing towards JESSELTON. Other sectors were patrolled, minor contacts being effected five miles south of MIRI in the southern sector.

After an amphibious operation along the BARAM River 25 miles SE of MIRI, our men landed at the junction of RIDAN River (two miles NW MARUDI) on 15 Jul.

JAVA: A delayed message says that 300 Japs are reported to have landed on RAIS Island (30 miles east of MADOERA) on 30 Jan.

(ii) NE AREA

BOUGAINVILLE: Australian patrols on 13-14 Jul crossed the MIEO River and established a patrol base 3000 yards east of the river one mile north of BUIN Road.

Active patrolling with minor contacts were made throughout the southern sector and in the north our AA guns sited at SORAKEN sank a Jap barge in BUKA Passage.

NEW GUINEA: A feature known as "THE BLOT" (1000 yards NE of AMBRAURI) was captured on 14 Jul in the coastal sector. An enemy attack on our positions one mile SW of YARABOS was repulsed. Our forces later captured an enemy position 800 yards to the south.

In the inland sector, an enemy position 1000 yards SW of KALAUURU Mission was captured on 13 Jul. A position 2½ miles NE of KALAUURU was also occupied.

Forward troops are now 3000 yards east of YAMIL and have encountered opposition. Patrols south from WORA have driven 8½ miles north of BURUI and other forces are in contact at DUNBBIT (11½ miles south of YAMIL).

(iii) PHILIPPINES

More towns have been taken from routed enemy remnants in North LUZON and MINDANAO. Eighth US Army troops landed at LLORENTE on the SE coast of SAMAR Island on 12 Jul.

(iv) BURMA

Our troops have regained ground lost recently on the Lower SITTANG and have reoccupied five villages at the SITTANG BEND NE of RANGOON/

(v) CHINA

Chinese troops are closing on YUNGFU, last stronghold before KWEILIN, capital of KWANGSI Province.

(b) SEA

(i) NW AREA

FLORES: The usual amount of small shipping was observed at MAOEMERE (FLORES Island) and BIMA (SOEMBAWA Island). A lugger was unsuccessfully attacked by a Liberator at MAOEMERE on 14 Jul and next day another Liberator probably destroyed a camouflaged fuel barge west of SALAJAR Island.

A lugger was probably destroyed by a Liberator in the vicinity of PADANG Bay (FLORES Island) on 16 Jul. Two camouflaged luggers in the vicinity were probably damaged.

BORNEO: Search planes over KUCHING (central west coast) on 12 Jul sank one 2000/4500 ton vessel and damaged two others. No signs of activity was observed in the shipyards or airfield at KUCHING. A small coastal freighter was strafed and damaged at BANDJERMASIN (SE coast) on the same day.

Three days later, two 500-ton vessels were off SAMARINDA (north BALIKPAPAN) with a small ship further along the MAHAKAN River off TENGGAARONG and 15 barges 40 miles further west between BATOE and MOENTAI.

(ii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

Insignificant sightings only were reported.

(iii) JAPAN

Supplementing heavy strikes by its carrier aircraft, battleships, cruisers and destroyers of the Third US Fleet shelled JAPAN for the first time on 14 Jul. Targets were manufacturing centres on Northern HONSHU and HOKKAIDO.

The shelling continued next day. Bad weather intervened, but on 17 Jul, at the close of the period under review, the warships again pounded Jap cities.

Preliminary reports say that 123 vessels, totalling 180,000 tons, were sunk or probably destroyed.

(c) AIR - ALLIED

(i) NW AREA

TIMOR: The LAUTEMOFUILORO stores' area was bombed by a Liberator on 14 Jul.

CELEBES: Liberators from this area staged through MOROTAI on 14 and 16 Jul to bomb revetments and huts at BOLOEDONG in the south and SIDATE airfield in the north.

BORNEO: Strong support for our ground operations was continued.

(ii) PHILIPPINES

Routine sorties were directed against isolated enemy positions.

(iii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

FORMOSA was again heavily attacked. Installations on HAINAN Island were struck by 31 bombers on 13 Jul and supply buildings at CANTON destroyed on 12 Jul.

A small number of Liberators flew over MALAYA on 13 Jul and destroyed six and damaged three groundplanes at KUANTAN, besides starting large fires in 12 neighbouring sheds housing hulls. One Liberator over MALAYA set fire to 22 buildings east of TRENGGAU airfield.

(iv) JAPAN

Carrier aircraft continued their assault on HONSHU and HOKKAIDO on 15, 16 and 17 Jul. Five hundred Superforts struck at three cities on HONSHU and one on KYUSHU in a predawn attack on 17 Jul.

In 261 missions over JAPAN from Nov 44 to 9 Jul 45, 291 Superforts were lost. In this period, 760 Jap planes were shot down and 159 destroyed on the ground.

William Smith Capt

for (G BARTON) Major,
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:

As for NTF Revisit 76
less 5288 Air Base Command (P)

War Diary

Appx 11

SECRET.

HQ NT Force
60/1/4

18 Jul 45

COPY NO 57

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE

ORDER OF BATTLE AND LOCATION STATEMENT 6.

1. Forwarded herewith amendments to Order of Battle and Location Statement 6 as at 2359 hrs 15 Jul 45.
2. Please acknowledge receipt on attached slip.

C. B. BARTON Major.
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION

Copy Nos	1 HQ Darwin Fixed Defences
	2 12 Aust Inf Bde Gp
	3 11 L of C Sub Area
	4 10 Aust CRE (Wks)
5 - 10	17 Aust L of C Sigs
11 - 14	20 Aust L of C Sigs
	15 NT Stationery Depot
	16 NT Printing and Press Unit
	17 NT Force Details Dep
	18 S. Ech & Rec Liaison Staff
	19 Det Aust Army Audit Staff
	20 Det Aust Unit Bpt & Accounts
	Sec LHQ
	21 Comd
22 - 35	G
	37 Brig IC Adm
36 - 42	AGG
43 - 46	AGMG
	47 CSO NT Force
	48 AA Qhd
	49 DDST
	50 DMS
	51 DADH
	52 ADDS
	53 ADOS
	54 CEIS
	55 AFH
	56 DMPS
57 - 58	War Diary
59 - 60	File

FOR INFORMATION

Copy Nos	61 GEN STPA
62 - 73	LHQ
74 - 76	Adv LHQ
77	Second Aust Army
78	1 Aust MC Gp
	SYDNEY
79	2 Aust MC Gp
	MELBOURNE
80	Det 2 Aust MC
	Gp HOBART
81	3 Aust MC Gp
	BRISBANE
82	4 Aust MC Gp
	PERTH
83	5 Aust MC Gp
	DARWIN
84	6 Aust MC Gp
	ADELAIDE
85	7 Aust MC Gp
	THURSDAY IS
86	10 Aust MC Gp
	CAIRNS

TO: NT Force

FROM:

1. Receipt is acknowledged of Copy No(s) of Amendments to NT Force Order of Battle and Location Statement 6 dated 18 Jul 45.

Serial No.	W.O. Serial	Unit.	Allotment	Location	Mileage	Remarks & Projected Moves
<u>SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT (Cont'd).</u>						
F137	92942	5 Aust Refrigeration Plant Op P1	HQ Comd HT Force AASC	VESTEYS		
<u>DENTAL</u>						
G17	45306	Sub Dep LQ Dep of Dental Stores	HT Force	WERNELLIE	5	
G20		A Sec	73 Aust Dental Unit	143686	40	Att 118 Aust Gen Tpt Coy
G21		B Sec	" " " "	086826	30	Att 12/10 Aust Inf Bn
G25		F Sec	" " " "	156652	41 1/2	Not operating
<u>ORDNANCE</u>						
H12	45458 1/2	5 Aust AAD (Type A)	HT Force	ADELAIDE RIVER	71	
<u>ARMS</u>						
H16	46264	281 Aust LAD (Type E) (AIF)	12 Aust Inf Bde	168602	44	To move shortly
<u>PAY</u>						
J3	47721	49 Aust Dep Cash Office (Type B) (AIF)	HT Force	NOONAMAH	28	To be disbanded
<u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>						
L35	47099	27 Aust L of C Sal Sec	7 Aust Sal Dep	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C. To move shortly.

Serial No.	Serial	Unit	Allotment	Location	Mileage	Remarks & Projected Moves.
(2) Add the following Serials						
		<u>HQ and HQ UNITS.</u>				
A23	49238	27 Aust Sqn AL Sec (AIF)	LHQ	HQ RIAF EW AREA		Local Adm by NT Force
		<u>SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT</u>				
F4A		F1 31 Aust Coy AASC (AIF)	118 Aust Gen Tpt Coy	DARTIN-STUART HIGHWAY & VESTEYS		
F24A		Det 1 Aust MAC	12/40 Aust Inf Bn	086826	30	Not yet arrived
F111A	46347	7 Aust Fd Butchering Pl				
(3) Amend the following serials to read						
		<u>ENGINEERS</u>				
C23	48796	43 Aust Frt Wks Sec (AIF)	10 Aust CRE (7ks)	LARRAKEE		
		<u>INTELLIGENCE</u>				
B4	48486	Det 1 Aust Fd Censorship Coy (AIF)	NT Force	PARAP		To move shortly
		<u>SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT</u>				
Delete all reference to HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area AASC wherever appearing and substitute HQ Comd NT Force AASC, showing in Remarks Column "Local Adm by 11 L of C".						
Delete all reference to H. Comd DARTIN Area AASC wherever appearing and substitute HQ Comd NT Force AASC.						
F3	46862	118 Aust Gen Tpt Coy (6 Pl) (AIF)	Hq Comd NT Force AASC	12 MILE		
F5	47051	121 Aust Gen Tpt Coy (5 Pl) (AIF)	HQ Comd NT Force AASC	GORRIE	340	Local Adm by 11 L of C
F16	46267	31 Aust Coy AASC (AIF) less one pl	12 Aust Inf Bde	170592	15	To move shortly
F25		Det 1 Aust MAC	31 Aust Coy AASC		46	
F69	48872	64 Aust Sup Dep Pl (AIF)	12 Aust Sup Dep Coy (AIF)	BANKA BANKA	572	Local Adm by 11 L of C
F73	48873	65 Aust Sup Dep Pl (AIF)	HQ Comd NT Force AASC	MT ISA	1018	To move shortly
F77	48874	66 Aust Sup Dep Pl (AIF)	12 Aust Sup Dep Coy (AIF)	ALICE SPRINGS	948	Local Adm by 11 L of C
F101	92100	39 Aust Fd Baking Pl (AIF)	5 Aust Fd Baking Coy	NOONANAH	27	To move shortly
F113	92140	15 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	3 Aust Fd Butchering Coy	KATHERINE		Local adm by 11 L of C To move shortly
F114	92141	16 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	" " "	KATHERINE		To move shortly
F117	47057	18 Aust Fd Butchering Pl (AIF)	HQ Comd NT Force AASC	MT ISA	1018	Local Adm by 11 L of C. To move shortly.

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE ORDER OF BATTLE AND LOCATION STATEMENT 6.

AMENDMENTS AS AT 2359 HRS 15 JUL 45.

Serial	W.O.SERIAL	UNIT	Allotment	Location	Mileage	Remarks & Projected Moves.
(1) Delete the following serials						
<u>HQ and HQ Units</u>						
A23	49236	25 Aust Sqn AL Sec (AIF)	LHQ	FENTON		Local Adm by NT Force. To move shortly.
A24	49253	42 Aust Sqn AL Sec (AIF)	LHQ	MILMIGREBI		Local Adm By NT Force.
<u>ARTILLERY</u>						
B25	46711	359 Aust HAA Tp (Static) (AIF)	DARTIN CA	EVERY POINT 778094		To be disbanded
B33		Mob Wing LHQ School of Arty AA	NT FORCE	782152		Allotted DARTIN Fixed Defences. To move shortly.
<u>ENGINEERS.</u>						
C15		Det 7 Aust Wasp & Pk Coy	7 Aust Wasp & Pk Coy	CANOOTWAL	901	Local adm by 11 L of C
<u>SIGNALS</u>						
D72	48365	112 Aust Cipher Sec (Type L)	LHQ	McMILLANS	57	Allotted 1 Canadian Spec w/less Gp
<u>INTELLIGENCE</u>						
B3	92515	Det 1 Aust Spec Int Personnel Gp	LHQ Tps	112397	57	Local Adm by NT Force
<u>SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT</u>						
F2	474137	HQ Comd 11 L of C Sub Area MASC	NT Force	ALICE SPRINGS	947	Local Adm by 11 L of C
F15	47052	122 Aust GT Coy (5 pl) (AIF)	HQ Comd DARTIN Area MASC	DARTIN (ALGOT ROAD)		To move shortly
F20		Det 1 Aust MAC	1 Aust MAC	VESTYS	1	
F23		Det 1 Aust MAC	1 Aust MAC	KARRURATA	18	
<u>POSTAL.</u>						
K11		APO 0134	2 Aust L of C Postal Unit	ELLIOTT	479	Local Adm by 11 L of C
K12		APO 0135	2 Aust L of C Postal Unit	BARROW CREEK	753	Local Adm by 11 L of C

War Diary

Appx 12

COPY NO

SECRET

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REPORT No 78.

Compiled from information received between 1400 hours
17 Jul 45 and 1400 hours 20 Jul 45.

1. GENERAL REVIEW:

As Australian troops were making more hard-won progress on BORNEO during the period, more information was received of Allied prisoners of war in Japanese hands on the island. Most of them are believed to be at KUCHING, on the central west coast, 315 miles SW of where the Ninth Australian Division is operating near MIRI, and 500 miles east by north of the Seventh Australian Division at BALIKPAPAN. The information, quoted below, has been extracted from AF Weekly Int Review 142.

"It has been known for a long time that British and Australians captured at SINGAPORE were shipped to BORNEO to camps at KUCHING and SANDAKAN. The number now at KUCHING is not known for certain, but at least 2,000 British and Australian prisoners, as well as a large number of Indonesians and Indians, are there, according to the latest report.

"Evidence has also been collected that 200 Allied prisoners were at LABUAN until Apr this year. They had been there 18 months and had been used as roadworkers and scrub cutters. Many, however, had died through malnutrition and disease. There were only 50 survivors and these are said to have been moved to BRUNEI or SANDAKAN.

"Reliable information has recently become available regarding the prisoners at SANDAKAN. On 27 May, SANDAKAN was heavily attacked by PT boats. The Japanese, apparently fearing a landing, fired the town, and on 1 Jun all the prisoners, about 500 Australians and 150 British, were ordered out of the PW camp and told to be prepared to march westwards.

"About 540 PW started out on the march; the remainder were too sick to move. The fate of those remaining behind is not known, though some at least are reported to have been shot. Latest reports state there are no prisoners left at SANDAKAN.

"Those who moved westwards towards BELURAN en route to the west coast were not really in a condition to march. All were sick men and they only received half a pint of rice a day. Brutal treatment was meted out to those who fell by the way and those who could not go on were shot. How many have survived the march is not known but casualties have undoubtedly been heavy.

"There is no reliable information to show how far the main body has moved in this journey to the west coast. The last information of any kind is a reliable report of 30 Jun that, of 80 PW moving towards RANAU, 12 were seen to have been shot because they were too ill to march.

"Conditions in the camp at SANDAKAN, where there was a shortage of food and medical supplies, may be judged from an estimate that in the 11 months prior to the evacuation, 600 prisoners died from malaria and lack of food. Treatment at the camp was harsh and brutal throughout".

Evidence was also received from a Jap PW this week that there were European prisoners in the CELEBES. Under interrogation, this enemy prisoner said he had seen 50 Allied captives, wearing shorts, shirts and boots, being marched through a street at MAKASSAR recently.

Meanwhile, operations against the Jap are continuing satisfactorily on all fronts and latest reports indicate that American and British Fleets are still manœuvring off JAPAN itself.

2. DETAILS

(a) LAND

(i) NEW AREA

SOUTHEAST BORNEO: The enemy was cleared from the BATOCAMPAR area on 17 Jul but resistance continued NE and NW of this town. An extensive artillery position was found one mile north of BATOCAMPAR. Australian troops are moving to envelop Jap positions to the east of BATOCAMPAR. NEI troops repulsed a counter attack in the WAIN sector.

The SEMBODJA oilfields (20 miles NE BALIKPAPAN) were occupied on 18 Jul, when stiffening resistance attended our advance inland. Our troops made contact with the enemy 6½ miles west of PENADJAH.

A barge and a motor boat, containing about 40 Japs, were destroyed 5½ miles west of the REHO River mouth on 15-16 Jul.

NORTHWEST BORNEO: Patrol activity only.

(ii) NE AREA

BONGAINVILLE: Our patrols are active east and west of MIBC River and have made several contacts. Other Australian units are patrolling the central and northern sectors.

NEW BRITAIN: Situation unchanged.

NEW GUINEA: Australian troops captured AMBRAURI (5 miles SSW VUNAK) on 17 Jul. Patrol activity only is reported in the MAPRIK sector.

(iii) PHILIPPINES

Allied forces who landed on the SE coast of SAMAR Island at LLORENTE on 12 Jul say there is no trace of a reported concentration of 300 Japs.

On LUZON Island, strong enemy opposition forced a temporary withdrawal of PHILIPPINE Army units from MANAYAN (32 miles NNE BAGUIO) on 16 Jul.

(iv) BURMA

Situation unchanged.

(v) CHINA

All available evidence indicates that the Japanese are still withdrawing along the HENYANG-LIUCHOW and HENYANG-CANTON railways. The L of C from LIUCHOW to the INDO-CHINA frontier is now clear of the enemy.

A report of ungraded reliability states that Jap marines have taken over the MOY area on the SE coast, allowing the army garrison to move 30 miles SW towards SWATON.

To the north, Chinese troops continue to make progress in CHEKIANG Province south of SHANGHAI while deep into the interior, in KWANGSI Province, Chinese troops are fighting in the streets of KWEILIN.

(b) S B A

(i) NW AREA

TIMOR: Interpretation of photographs taken over DILLI on 16 Jul reveals one small lugger and 17 barges in the harbour. This is the largest number of barges photographed at DILLI in the past 12 months. Usually, there are some six to seven barges only in the harbour. From the increase in shipping and defences it is evident that DILLI will be of increasing importance in the transshipment of personnel and stores.

Single, night-flying Catalinas bombed the barge staging point at LAGA and destroyed a barge off CAPE KAITUMOE (several miles west DILLI) on 17 and 18 Jul.

LOMBLEN ISLAND: A Liberator strafed and damaged a barge off BADJAK Point on 18 Jul.

FLORES ISLAND: One camouflaged barge was damaged and another destroyed by a Liberator in the vicinity of PADANG Bay on 19 Jul. Two days earlier, a hospital ship was sighted between the FLORES and SW CELEBES, course west by north.

SOEMBAYA ISLAND: One 500 ton vessel was sighted off KAMBING Island (BIMA Bay) and one 150/300 ton vessel and, possibly, a similar vessel were in WAFORADA Bay (off POMBO) on 17 Jul.

LOMBOK: A small escort, with 14 barges, were sighted 15 miles east of AMPERAN on 18 Jul. A small merchant vessel, towing a similar ship, heavily laden with cargo, were seen in LOMBOK STRAIT on the same day.

BORNEO: Our aircraft operating in the BALIKPAPAN area on 17 Jul sank one small cargo vessel, left another burning and listing and strafed 10 others without visible damage in the MAHAKAN River.

Operating along the southern coast, our search planes set fire to a 150/300 ton vessel and unsuccessfully strafed eight luggers and two small cargo vessels in the vicinity on 17 Jul. Next day, in the west, one 150/300 ton vessel was destroyed and another damaged at KUCHING.

(ii) NE AREA

An unstated number of barges were destroyed by Kittyhawks in DORE Bay (DUTCH NEW GUINEA -- MANOKWARI sector) on 16 Jul.

(iii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

An Allied submarine on 15 Jul sank an enemy submarine 250 miles west of MINI (NW BORNEO). Two prisoners were taken. Next day, 20 miles to the north, an Allied submarine sank a converted gunboat by torpedo and a converted escort by gunfire 150 miles NE of Great NATONA Island.

Our aircraft ranged over NATONA Island (between BORNEO and MALAYA) and fired a derelict 2000/4500 ton freighter transport.

Our search planes sank and damaged about 100 junks between ST JOHN'S ISLAND and AMOY (CHINA).

Interpretation of photographs show one large escort, one small tanker, nine small coastal freighters, three river steamers and 20 small craft at HONGKONG on 15 Jul.

(iv) EAST CHINA SEA

Our aircraft on 17 Jul scored 12 hits on a 10000-ton cargo vessel at AMAMI SHIMA (RYUKYUS), causing it to run aground, listing to starboard and burning.

a destroyer, three small freighter transports and 20 small craft were at SHANGHAI on 17 Jul.

(v) JAPAN

Powerful units of the British Pacific Fleet joined the Third US Fleet in shelling the east coast of HONSHU on 17 Jul. In less than an hour, 1500 tons of shells pounded valleys and conner mines, factories and military installations within 60 miles of TOKIO.

Details are awaited of a carrier aircraft strike against the YOKOSUKA Naval Base in TOKIO Bay on 19 Jul.

Latest reports indicate that the Allied Fleets are still manoeuvring off JAPAN.

(c) A I R - J E N

(1) NW AREA

TIMOR: A Liberator bombed DILLI airfield on 19 Jul.

MOA ISLAND: Jap garrison positions were bombed by a Catalina on the night 18/19 Jul.

CELEBES: Numerous fires were started by 21 Liberators at LIMPONG barracks' area (SW CELEBES) on 17 Jul. Neutralising attacks were sustained over other parts of the island.

BORNEO: Our aircraft are now using the SEPINGGAN airfield (BALIKPAPAN Sector). Key enemy positions throughout BORNEO were bombed and strafed.

SUMATRA: Four Catalinas from this area mined BANGKA STRAIT on the night 16/17 Jul.

(11) NE AREA

A total of 82 sorties were flown over BOUGAINVILLE, NEW IRELAND and NEW GUINEA on 17 Jul.

(111) FORMOSA - CHINA

SHANGHAI had its heaviest raid on 17 Jul when 210 aircraft struck at the enemy-held airfield at KIANGWAN.

(iv) JAPAN

Supplementing attacks by Superforts and carrier aircraft, more than 600 aircraft of various types from OKINAWA caused widespread damage among targets in Southern JAPAN, from 15 to 17 Jul.

The biggest carrier aircraft strike to date was made against HONSHU from British and American carriers on 17 Jul. Carrier aircraft were again over HONSHU on 19 Jul, the YOKOSUKA Naval Base in TOKIO Bay being the main target.

Superforts also made their strongest attack before dawn on 20 Jul, more than 600 of them concentrating on industrial plants and airfields.

(d) A I R - E N E M Y

(1) NW AREA

BORNEO: On 17 Jul, a bright, red unidentified single-engine fighter made a single non-firing pass at an Allied aircraft on a photographic mission over BANDJERBASIN (SE coast) and departed southwards.

W.D. app 13
SECRET

Copy No. 24

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REVSIT 79

Compiled from information received between 1400 hours
20 Jul 45 and 1400 hours 21 Jul 45

1. GENERAL REVIEW

NW AREA: Sighting of 17 barges and three other small vessels, with a 150/300 ton stack aft vessel, at TOBAL, in the KAI Islands, on 22 Jul, shows more than usual activity in this area.

Following the evacuation of elements of 5 Jap Div from KAI to CERAM and of 46 Jap Div from the LESSER SOENDAS to MALAYA, it seems that the enemy may be preparing to make more withdrawals from his outer defence line forward of SINGAPORE. These moves show a desire on the part of the enemy to strengthen his inner defences around SINGAPORE, and emphasise that reinforcements for this task are not available in any area other than to the east of SINGAPORE.

In Timor, on 16 Jul, as reported in NTF Revsit 78, 17 barges were sighted at DILLI. On the following days these were not evident and it is considered likely that the Japanese are continuing their redistribution of personnel and stores between TIMOR, FLORES and SOEMBANA.

BOUGAINVILLE: Minor contacts only have been reported in patrol activity. In the south, the MIBO and MOBIAI rivers are in flood and operations are limited. An Australian warship on 20 Jul shelled gun positions in the north of the island while our aircraft bombed and strafed targets east of the MIBO River and at KIETA.

NEW GUINEA: Our troops have taken St PATRICK's knoll, a feature 2000 yards south of AMERUAKI, in their drive into the PRINCE ALEXANDER Mountains. Elsewhere, minor contacts have been made.

BORNEO: In the southeast, our forces made their fourth landing on 21 Jul when they occupied TEMPADOENG at the headwaters of BALIKPAPAN Bay. A river patrol reached DJAWANG (BALIKPAPAN River) on 20 Jul and located some small enemy vessels. Good advances have been made in all other sectors.

SOUTH CHINA SEA: An Allied reconnaissance party landed on a small island 110 miles SE of FORMOSA.

BURMA: Heavy casualties are being inflicted on Jap troops endeavouring to escape from the PEGU Hills.

CHINA: Chinese troops on the Southeast coast suffered a reverse when enemy troops broke through their lines. However, other Chinese elements made good progress around KWEILIN in KWANGSI Province and captured a key waterway centre in HUNAN Province.

JAPAN: Jap naval strength was considerably weakened when our carrier aircraft heavily damaged the superstructure of the battleship NAGATO, sank 12 vessels and damaged eight others in TOKIO Bay.

2. DETAILS

(a) L A N D

(i) NEW AREA

TARAKAN: Active patrolling is continuing. Enemy casualties to 21 Jul were 1521 killed and 284 PW.

SOUTHEAST BORNEO: Following the capture of SEMBODJA oilfields on 18 Jul, our patrols advanced 4000 yards NW.

Many contacts were north of BATOCAMPAR (3 miles north BALIKPAPAN) and in a surprise attack on 22 Jul Australian troops advanced three miles as the enemy was pulling out from the escarpment at MOUNT BATOCAMPAR.

Our troops made their fourth landing on 21 Jul, when, after a ship-to-shore operation, they occupied TEMPADOENG at the headwaters of BALIKPAPAN Bay. No opposition was met and our spearheads struck inland after extending our control of the eastern shores of the bay. One patrol struck four miles SE against minor opposition.

A river patrol, supported by Spitfires, reached DJAWANG (BALIKPAPAN River) on 20 Jul and sighted one 130ft, one 160ft and one 1200-ton enemy craft. A barge hideout was bombarded with rockets.

Enemy casualties to 21 Jul were 1543 killed and 44 PW.

NORTHWEST BORNEO: Extending their inland drive in the southern sector, Australian troops occupied BAKONG, 20 miles SE MIRI and 10 miles NW of KAUADI, which is also in our hands.

In the northern sector, minor contacts were made $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of BEAUFORT and six miles SE of PAPAR between 19 and 21 Jul.

Enemy casualties to 20 Jul were 1128 killed and 123 PW.

(ii) NE AREA

BOUGAINVILLE: Minor contacts were made in the southern sector 2400 yards east by south of KUSARAKA on 20 and 21 Jul. The MIMO and MOBIAI Rivers are in flood. Generally, there is no change in the situation. Patrolling continues in the northern and central sectors.

Enemy casualties to 21 Jul were 6292 killed and 128 PW.

NEW BRITAIN: Situation unchanged.

NEW GUINEA: In the coastal sector, St PATRICK, 2000 yards south of AMBRAUMI, was captured; on 21 Jul. An enemy position 1300 yards SE of SOARIN was engaged. Native patrols are in contact three miles south of CAPE KARAWOP.

In the MAPRIK sector, no change was reported on 20 and 21 Jul east of YAMIL but our forces made contact with infiltration parties $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles SE of MAPRIK. Other forces are in contact five and $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles SE of YAMIL.

Enemy casualties to 21 Jul were 6472 killed and 191 PW.

(iii) PHILIPPINES

LUZON: Reports on 18 Jul indicated that 2,000 Japs were preparing positions SE of MANKAYAN (32 miles NNE BAGUIO), from which strong enemy opposition forced a temporary withdrawal of Filipino troops on 16 Jul. MANKAYAN was retaken by Allied troops after heavy fighting on 19 Jul and enemy positions in the area were heavily attacked by our aircraft and artillery on 20 Jul. Guerrillas report 200 Japs 14 miles north of INFANTA on the east coast.

(iv) SOUTH CHINA SEA: An Allied reconnaissance party on 17 Jul landed on BATAN Island (110 miles SSE FORMOSA), presumably to investigate its possibilities for airstrips. BATAN is 430 miles east of the southern Asiatic mainland.

(v) RYUKYUS

OKINAWA: Ten thousand Jap troops, holding out in the northern part of the island, are being hunted.

(vi) BUUMA

An estimated 5,000 Jap troops are marching through jungle towards SITTANG River in an effort to escape from the PEGU hills. Our infantry, artillery and aircraft are incessantly attacking the enemy, about 750 of whom have been killed.

It is considered there is an additional 3,000 Japs in the mountainous country south of TOUNGGOO. Few have managed to escape across the RANGOON-MANDALAY railway.

(vii) CHINA

KWANGSI: Six Chinese columns are attacking KWEILIN, whose three airfields were abandoned by the US Air Force last year.

FUKIEN - KWANGTUNG: Covering 100 miles in three weeks on a 50-mile front, Jap troops have broken through Chinese positions opposite FORMOSA to strengthen their coastal defences and consolidate their lines linking AMOY with SWATOW. The enemy struck south from FUKIEN to KWANGTUNG Province.

HUNAN: Chinese troops on 19 Jul captured YIYANG (50 miles NW CHANGSHA) in the TUNGTING LAKE area. There is no definite information of the direction from which the Chinese struck, but it is possible that they swung north from the outskirts of PAOKING (125 miles SSE YIYANG), whither Jap units retreated when turned back from CHIEKLIANG several months ago. (YIYANG is a key waterway centre in the heart of HUNAN's rice bowl).

(b) SEA

(1) NW AREA

TIMOR: Night-flying, single Catalinas from 19 to 21 Jul bombed LICA barge-staging point and scored strafing hits on four sailboats near ATAPOEPOE.

KAI: One 150/300 ton vessel, two luggers, 17 barges and two unidentified 80ft vessels were at TOEAL on 22 Jul.

SABOE-SOLOR: Single Catalinas on the nights 19/20 and 21/22 Jul unsuccessfully dropped incendiary clusters but scored strafing hits on three barges, firing one, at SEBA village (SABOE), and strafed an unidentified barge at BALAOERIN (SOLOR). A Liberator on 22 Jul unsuccessfully bombed two sailboats near BOENGPLEWANG POINT (SOLOR).

ALOR: Two barges were destroyed by a Liberator at the northern end of PAETAR STRAIT on 21 Jul. That night, a Catalina scored strafing hits on three sailboats in BEHELEANG Bay. Next day, what were probably the same three sailboats were possibly damaged by a Liberator in the same area.

FLORES: On 20 Jul, a Liberator strafed and damaged four of six two-masted sailboats in SABOE Bay and off BESAR Island (north MACHERE); unsuccessfully bombed a 50ft camouflaged motor boat off REO. A Catalina on the night 21/22 Jul strafed and hit three barges off CAPE BESI, probably destroyed another off CAPE BOKAN and strafed two sailboats at SAMBIRA POINT and CAPE KOPONDAL, respectively.

CERAM: Two possible barges were unsuccessfully bombed by a Catalina on the night 21/22 Jul near OENDOER.

HALMAHERA: Allied PT boats destroyed two barges NE of HALMAHERA Island on the night 19/20 Jul.

CELEBES: A two-masted ketch was bombed and strafed by a Liberator in WOHONI STRAIT (SE CELEBES) on 21 Jul.

BORNEO: A Navy Liberator on 19 Jul strafed two small camouflaged coastal vessels at KUCHING. Next day, a Liberator damaged a 500/1000 ton vessel and sighted three 150/300 ton vessels and one barge at KUCHING. A coaster and a barge were sunk by a Catalina at KUCHING on the same day.

Operating from BALIKPAPAN, Spitfires from 17 to 20 Jul destroyed 12 barges and damaged four others.

JAVA: Nine Liberators from West AUSTRALIA flew to the central northern coast of JAVA on 22 Jul to bomb small shipbuilding areas at SEMARANG. Three large and many small fires were started. About 30 small vessels were sighted in SEMARANG harbour and river.

SUMATRA: Four Catalinas from our own area mined BANGKA STRAIT on the night 19/20 Jul and sighted a motor vessel of approximately 1000 tons 85 miles NE of SINGAPORE.

Three sea trucks, part of a convoy of 17 vessels, were sunk by an Allied submarine near SOENDA STRAIT (between west JAVA and SE SUMATRA).

(ii) NE ASIA

BOUGAINVILLE: An Australian warship shelled gun positions concentrated on the northern part of the island on 20 Jul.

(iii) SOUTH CHINA SEA

MALAYA: A Navy Liberator on 19 Jul strafed a schooner two miles from KUANTAN, 12 anchored 150/300 ton vessels across from KUANTAN, and the shipyard, all with undetermined results. Three more 150/300 ton vessels were observed in KUANTAN River. On the same day, an Allied submarine unsuccessfully attacked a destroyer off TENGGOL Island (140 miles SE KOTA BHARU).

On 20 Jul, a convoy of one destroyer, three 500/1000 ton vessels, two 1500/2500 ton vessels and one 150/300 ton vessel, with air cover, was sighted 55 miles east of KOTA BHARU on a NE course. An Allied submarine made nine attacks and sank a freighter, laden with oil, 130 miles NE of KOTA BHARU.

Five small freighters were destroyed in TRENGGANU shipyards (SE KOTA BHARU).

FRENCH INDO-CHINA: Three Liberators on 21 Jul scored hits on a 1500/2500 ton vessel in the vicinity of HANTHEN. A similar vessel and two 500/1000 ton vessels and two small gunboats were also bombed, but results were not observed.

FORMOSA: One small freighter transport and four 150/300 ton vessels were at KIIRUN and TAKAO on 19 Jul.

(iv) BONINS

CHICHI JIMA: Light American warships on 21 Jul shelled enemy positions on this island (160 miles north IWO JIMA).

(v) CHINA

SHANGHAI: Seven destroyers, 15 freighters and four flakships were near SHANGHAI on 18 Jul.

(vi) JAPAN:

HONSHU: Twelve enemy vessels were sunk and nine damaged when British and American carrier aircraft struck the YOKOSUKA naval base in TOKIO Bay on 18 Jul. Superstructure of the Jap battleship NAGATO, of 32,720 tons, completed in 1920, was heavily damaged. Direct hits were scored on one destroyer, seven torpedo boats, one cable layer and three small cable vessels.

Latest reports indicate that the Allied warships are still off JAPAN.

(c) A I R - - O W N

(i) NU AREA

NOA ISLAND: Single Catalinas on the nights 19/20, 20/21 and 21/22 Jul bombed KAWATOE village, starting fires.

TANIMBARS: A Catalina on the night 21/22 Jul bombed and strafed LARAT village, starting fires.

CELEBES-BORNEO: Neutralisation of airfields, attacks on enemy positions and support for our ground operations were sustained, apart from widespread shipping strikes.

(ii) NE AREA

Targets east of the MIBO River and personnel areas at KIETA, both on BOUGAINVILLE, were bombed and strafed by 78 aircraft on 21 Jul. Enemy concentrations in the WEWAK - MAPRIK sectors of NEW GUINEA were bombed and strafed by a total of 50 aircraft on 20 and 21 Jul.

(iii) CHINA

Four airfields in the SHANGHAI area were bombed by 200 aircraft for the second time in 24 hours on 19 Jul.

(iv) JAPAN

Attacks by Allied bombers from OKINAWA and the MARIANAS were on a reduced scale during this period. Main strike was by 100 Superforts against an oil refinery on HONSHU on 22 Jul.

(d) A I R - - E N E M Y

MALAYA: Two Liberators on 19 Jul shot down one aircraft near KOTA BHARU and warded off seven enemy planes covering a seven-ship convoy in the vicinity.

KYUKYUS: Nine enemy aircraft made six raids on OKINAWA on the night 18/19 Jul. Two torpedo-bombers were shot down.

CHINA: Sixty aircraft were sighted on an airfield south of SHANGHAI on 19 Jul.

G. Barton
(G. BARTON) Major,
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION

As for MTF Revsit 76
less 5288 Air Base Command (P)

W/ Diary Appx 14
SECRET

Copy No.....23

NORTHERN TERRITORY FORCE REVSIT No 80

Compiled from information received between 1400 hours
24 Jul 45 and 1400 hours 27 Jul 45.

1. GENERAL REVIEW:

There has been little change in land operations against the enemy during the period. Preliminary reports to hand of our carrier aircraft strikes against JAPAN on 24 Jul show that, in addition to many merchant vessels sunk and 160 enemy planes destroyed or damaged, hits were scored on three battleships, six aircraft carriers and five cruisers.

2. DETAILS:

(a) L A N D

(i) NW AREA

NORTHWEST BORNEO: Patrolling only, with no contacts.

SOUTHEAST BORNEO: Following an enemy withdrawal from defensive positions north of BATOCHAMPAR, our troops made a minor contact $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles north of BATOCHAMPAR. Earlier, our aircraft, in support of ground forces, destroyed 18 trucks loaded with personnel in an area $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of BATOCHAMPAR.

No contacts have been made in patrol activity in other sectors.

(ii) NE AREA

BOUGAINVILLE: No change in the general situation. Aggressive patrolling has been carried out, with minor contacts, in all sectors.

NEW BRITAIN: Situation unchanged.

NEW GUINEA: In the WEWAK sector, slight advances were made on 23 and 24 Jul around AMBRUMARI (7 miles south WEWAK). Our patrols are operating south and SE of BORAM.

Our forces made contact with the enemy four miles NE of YAMIL; in the MAPRIK sector, on 23 and 24 Jul. Native troops are in contact three miles east of KABOIBUS. South of ULUPU, our troops withdrew from AONAIRU.

(iii) BURMA

Heavy casualties are still being inflicted on enemy troops attempting to escape from Southern BURMA to THAILAND.

(iv) CHINA

No reports.

(b) S E A

(i) NW AREA

TIMOR: A Catalina scored strafing hits on single barges at AIPULO village and CAPE MAS on the night 22/23 Jul. Three barges were sighted at LAUTEM WEST on 24 Jul. An unidentified 35ft boat was strafed by a Catalina off CAPE KOEROES on the night 24/24 Jul. Results were not observed.

LOMBLEM: Three sailboats were destroyed and a barge and a sailboat damaged by a Catalina near BARINGWALA on the night 22/23 Jul.

ALOR: Two Catalinas scored strafing hits on a sailboat at BAKIKA village, a similar vessel near BENLELANG Bay and a barge off LIMBOER.

SOEMB: Eight barges were sighted at WAINGAPOE Town on 24 Jul. Results were not observed when a Catalina bombed and strafed a 20ft native boat at 08.20S 120.31E.

SOLOR: Single Catalinas on the nights 22/23 and 23/24 Jul destroyed one barge and damaged six barges, three two-masted luggers and a sailboat in SAGOE BAY. Another barge was destroyed by a Liberator NW of ADONARA ISLAND on 24 Jul. A Catalina on the night 24/25 Jul possibly damaged a barge off CAPE ELOEKOEBOER (south LAMAKERA STRAIT) and scored strafing hits on a sailboat two miles north of LAMAKERA.

SOEMBAYA: The following sightings were made on 24 Jul:-

BADJO Jetty	One 150/300 ton vessel
ROMPO (WAWORADA BAY)	" " " "
	Two barges.
BIMA Bay	Three 150/300 ton vessels
	37 barges
	Two luggers
	Three launches

FLORES: Two 50ft wooden ships were damaged by a Liberator off BONERATE Island on 23 Jul. That night, a Catalina sank one schooner and damaged another and a sailboat at CAPE ATOGOTO (south coast FLORES).

On 24 Jul, a Liberator destroyed a camouflaged barge north of MAOEERE and sighted a possible barge point at TANAH DJAMPEA Island. A Catalina, on the night 24/25 Jul, damaged a sailboat off BERIT Village, a barge off CAPE BOENGA and a sailboat off LONGOS Island.

LOMBOK: A delayed report says that on 18 Jul an Allied submarine sank, by gunfire, one submarine chaser, one tug and one barge.

CELEBES: Two twin-masted powered schooners, laden with timber, were damaged in the SW and NW CELEBES on 22 Jul. A barge was sunk by a Liberator in BOETOENG STRAIT on 24 Jul, and 22 schooners were damaged by Liberators in the LAIKANG BAY area.

SUMATRA: Six Catalinas mined BANGKA STRAIT on the night 23/24 Jul and reported the following sightings:-

NANGKA ISLAND	Three large barges
CAPE KOJAN	One 1000-ton vessel (approx)
	Several large barges
MUNTOK Jetty	One 3000-ton vessel (approx)
	" 1400 " "
	Four 300 " vessels "
CAPE KELIAN	One 4000 " vessel "

(ii) NE AREA

DUTCH NEW GUINEA: One possible small submarine was sighted on 22 Jul at 00.56S 137.18E (NE BIAK).

ADMIRALTY ISLANDS: A submarine was sighted at 00.18S 145.20E (NW ADMIRALTIES).

(iii) SINGAPORE

On 21 Jul, about 100 small craft, one probable destroyer, two small stack aft vessels, one large unidentified vessel and several coastal freighters were in the SINGAPORE area, and about 20 coastal freighters were off BINTAN ISLAND.

Two days later, SINGAPORE STRAITS were empty as far west as SINGAPORE Town.

(iv) CHINA

There were two four-ship convoys in the YANGTZE RIVER mouth of the SHANGHAI area on 20 Jul. In the same area, our aircraft scored two possible hits on another convoy of 7/9 ships at 31.50N 122.40E.

Much destruction was caused on 22 Jul when 260 Allied aircraft attacked docks and shipping at SHANGHAI. One destroyer, one 1000/1500 and one 150/300 ton vessel were sunk; one destroyer escort, three 5500/7000 and three 2000/4500 ton vessels, with one tug, two submarine chasers, were damaged, and numerous small craft were destroyed or damaged.

Liberators on the night 22/23 Jul scored two probable hits on one vessel among a convoy off SHANGHAI. On 24 Jul, our aircraft damaged three 1000/1500 ton vessels, set fire to a stack aft vessels, and scored near misses against a 1/3000 ton vessel in the same area.

(v) JAPAN

About 1200 American and British ^{carrier} aircraft struck at KURE and KOBE on HONSHU on 24 Jul, damaging three battleships, six aircraft carriers and five cruisers. Much merchant shipping were sunk or damaged.

(c) A I R - O W N

(i) NW AREA

TANIMBAR: LARAT village was unsuccessfully bombed by a Catalina on the night 24/25 Jul.

KISAR: Two Catalinas started fires, probably burning huts, at WONRELI Village on the night 24/25 Jul.

SOLO: Several small fires were started at SAGOE Village which was bombed by a Catalina on the night 22/23 Jul. Fires were started by a Liberator on BONERATE ISLAND on 23 Jul.

CELEBES: KENDARI was unsuccessfully bombed by a Liberator from this area on 25 Jul. Allied aircraft from other bases continued their attacks against airfields and enemy positions.

BORNEO: Widespread attacks were again made against enemy positions and in support of our ground forces.

JAVA: Six Catalinas on the night 22/23 Jul bombed SEMARANG, starting two large fires, many small fires, in the docks' area, directly hitting an oil dump.

(ii) NE AREA

Our aircraft maintained daily attacks on enemy positions and supported ground forces in the SOLOMONS, NEW BRITAIN and NEW GUINEA.

(iii) CHINA

Continuing attacks on the SHANGHAI area on 23 and 24 Jul, more than 300 aircraft concentrated on shipping in the YANGTZE and airfields, three grounded aircraft being possibly destroyed.

(iv) JAPAN

HONSHU: Approximately 650 Superforts bombed OSAKA and NAGOYA on 24 Jul. Target areas were devastated.

(d) A I R - E N E M Y

BALIKPAPAN: an enemy aircraft approached BALIKPAPAN and turned south on 22 Jul. It was probably on a reconnaissance mission.

Two days later, eight to 10 twin-engine bombers made the second enemy air attack against BALIKPAPAN since our landing. They dropped 24 bombs from 20,000 feet, 10 over the harbour area, six into the water near SEPINGGAN and eight west of MANGGAR. Neither casualties nor damage were caused.

Two Spitfires intercepted, shooting down one bomber. Our AA guns engaged the enemy ineffectively. The efficacy of our predictors was apparently impaired by the enemy who used the window method of dropping tinsel, sheet metal etc over our gun positions.

The bombers departed southwards, possibly to a base in JAVA.

MALAYA: There were 21 aircraft at the civil airport at SINGAPORE on 21 Jul. A Liberator on the same day shot down an enemy fighter and destroyed two others on the ground near KOTA BHARU.

J. E. Cowling Capt
for
(G. BARTON) Major,
GS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION:

As for NTF Revsit 76
less 5288 Air Base Command (P)

War Diary

App 15

RESTRICTED

NT FORCE TRAINING INSTRUCTION NO 81

18 Apr 45

VISUAL TRAINING

1. This instruction incorporates and revises NT FORCE Training Instruction No 75, which is hereby cancelled.
2. A Visual Training Section is incorporated within the GS Branch HQ NT FORCE and is available to provide assistance to units in the execution of their training programmes.
3. This Section is equipped with mobile projectors capable of screening film 16 mm sound and 35 mm strip film. It is equipped with a mobile generating set and suitable, easily erected screen. The Section is thus, in this way, completely self sufficient and is able to conduct screening in any locality.
4. Details of films available are set out in Appendices A, B, C:-
Appendix A : List of films training 16 mm sound
Appendix B : Commentaries on films training 16 mm sound
Appendix C : List of 35 mm strip films.

APPLICATION FOR SCREENING

5. Formations and units requiring the screening of training films will make application as per pro forma Appendix D. Alternate dates and alternate programmes should be stated wherever possible in order that alternate screening may be arranged in the event of the films of the original request being unavailable.
6. Applications must reach HQ NT FORCE not later than 7 days before the screening is required.
7. Formations and Units will be advised by HQ NT FORCE not later than 48 hours before the requested date of screening whether or not the programme can be supplied.

VISUAL TRAINING THEATRETTE

8. A Theatrette is available within the GS Branch. This Theatrette is available:-
 - (a) To instructors, for the purpose of previewing films
 - (b) To Units, for the purpose of screening training films to parties of not more than 50.

ADVANTAGES OF TRAINING FILMS.

9. Local limitations of terrain or lack of highly trained personnel, time or facilities may frequently restrict organizations in conducting suitable demonstrations. Training films are a means of overcoming this.
10. In the mechanical functioning of weapons motors etc action which is concealed from view by exterior parts, or is slow or so fast that it cannot be observed in its normal operations, is clearly depicted by means of animation or slow motion.
11. Training films permit all members of an organization to see and hear simultaneously all phases of an action which otherwise could be seen and heard by only a few close to the operation being discussed.

USE OF TRAINING FILMS.

12. The interest of the average man is automatically held by the moving picture BUT - the feeling that the seeing of a film is something of a treat must be dispelled. The film screen should be looked on as a blackboard, on which certain main facts being taught may be more easily explained and from which they will be more easily memorised.

13. In order to obtain the maximum instructional value from training films, the following procedure will be adopted :-

- (a) A qualified instructor must be in charge of the class
- (b) The film must be shown twice at the same sitting.
- (c) Before commencing the film the instructor must describe briefly the object and scope of the film.
- (d) After the first view, the instructor should discuss briefly some of the more important aspects of the film and answer any queries put by the class.
- (e) A short break should then be allowed, after which the film should be immediately screened again.
- (f) Any questions raised by the class should be answered.

14. Formations and Units are responsible to see that instructors preview all films on which they are going to instruct.

15. In order to prevent confusion the following principles governing the use of training films will be observed:-

- (a) In no circumstances will training films be made available for screening by Education and Amusements Officers as part of an entertainment or educational programme.
- (b) Training films will not be included on any programme with educational or entertainment films.

COMMENT AND CRITICISM

16. The value of criticism - constructive or destructive - is very high when applied to training films. It is felt that many films now in circulation may be open to criticism and it is desired that Formations and Units report any defects which they may discover.

STANDING ORDERS

17. A copy of Standing Orders for Visual Training Projectionists NT FORCES is attached as Appendix E for information.

G. Barton
(G. BARTON) Major.
CS NT Force.

DISTRIBUTION

	Appendix A	Appendix B	Appendix C	Appendix D	Appendix E
All units.	All Units	DARTIN Fixed Defences 10 Aust CRG (7ks) 12/13 Aust Inf Bn HQ Comd DARTIN Area AASC G File	All units	All units	All units

Appendix A
 NT Force Trg Instr
 No 81 of
 15 Jul 45.

TRAINING FILMS.

16mm Sound.

Serial No.	Title	Screening Time in Mins.
<u>Airborne Forces</u>		
0260	Know Your Enemy. German Airborne Troops	20
<u>Aircraft Recognition</u>		
0261	Introduction to Aircraft Recognition	14
0165	Spitfire II	6
0166	Hurricanes	6
0170	Know your Enemy. German Aircraft	20
0171	Hudson III	6
0172	Anson I	6
0232	Martlett (Wildcat)	6
0233	Airacobra	6
0237	Boston II	6
0239	Fortress	6
0244	Messerschmidt 109	6
0245	Liberator	6
0255	Catalina & Dornier	7
0347	Vengeance	6
0352	Mitchell Bomber	6
0484	Kawanishishi	6
0486	Mitsubishi	6
0509	Marauder	6
0511	Dakota	6
0512	Thunderbolt	6
0513	Douglas Skymaster DC4	6
0528	Mosquito	6
0567	Jap Army Bomber	6
0642	Army Fighter O.I.	6
0643	Navy 97	6
0645	Focke Wulfe	6
<u>A.F.7s.</u>		
0378	Matilda Tank	6
0461	Carriers Close Support	20
<u>Artillery A/A</u>		
080	Principles of Height Finding	10
0112	Mechanical Mathematics	30
0179	Light A/A Problem	10
0360	The A/A Problem	10
0361	Solving the A/A Problem	10
0363	Handling Handwheels Part 1	7
0452	" " " 2	12
0344	Aided Laying	6
0369	Stiffkey Stick	30
0574	Light A/A Deployment (The Troop)	23
0575	" " " (The Battery)	25
US0115	40mm Anti-Aircraft Gun Training Unit	16
<u>Radiolocation</u>		
0294	Elementary Principles of Radiolocation Part I	10
0336	Army A/A Method Part II	15
0338	" " " Part IV	15
0455	" " " Part V	16
US0177	FF Vks 2 & 3 (FB 63)	8

Serial No.	Title	Screening Time in Mins.
<u>A.A.S.L.</u>		
C386	Elsie	22
C422	C.A.S.L. Functions Sighting and Tactics	21
C423	C.A.S.L. Layout and Equipment	15
C424	Maintenance in the C.A.S.L. Engine Room	12
C425	" " " C.A.S.L. Emplacement	30
C426	C.A.S.L. Preparation for Action	30
<u>Artillery (Coast Defence)</u>		
C265	Barr and Stroud Range Finder	15
C267	Private Life of a Fuse	15
C269	6 Pdr Twin Duty Watch	10
C273	6 Pdr Twin General Description and Laying	20
C328	6 in C.P. Mk II Loading and Laying	10
C330	6 in C.P. Mk II Preparation for Action	28
C331	6 in C.P. Mk III Relief of Watches	10
C457	Fire Direction Part I	10
C458	" " Part II	15
C459	" " Part III	12
C460	" " Part IV	18
<u>Artillery Field</u>		
C125	25 Pdr Ordnance Part I General description	21
C185	25 " " Part II Sights and Sight Testing	39
C186	25 " " Part II Recoil System	45
C286	Recess and Occupation by a Fld Regt R.A.	40
C323	Fld Arty Vs Tanks Part I Single Gun	17
C324	Fld Arty Vs Tanks Part II The Troop	18
<u>Amphibious Operations</u>		
US075	Beaching an L.S.T.	30
US076	Retracting an L.S.T.	10
<u>A.W.A.S.</u>		
C285	We Serve	25
C391	Care of A.T.S. Clothing	25
CA21	For Your Information	19
<u>Camouflage and Concealment</u>		
C115	Camouflage All Arms	35
C220	Camouflage Air View (See also Inf)	40
C698	Concealment of Wheeled Vehicles	32
US0150	Camouflage - Concealment - Bivouac Area	10
<u>Catering</u>		
C114	Soldiers Food Pts. I, II & III.	60
C302	Cookers in the Field	23
US0166	Rations in the Field Pt II Unit Messing	15
US0171	The Army Cook Pt I - Meat cutting tools and equip.	18
<u>Chemical Warfare</u>		
C163	Gas	45
C527	Gas First Aid Blister Spray	11
C528	" " " Carbon Monoxide	15
<u>Documentary</u>		
US085	Unfinished Business	16
US091	Landing in Sicily	5
US098	German Fortifications	6

Serial No.	Title	Screening time in Mins.
<u>Engineers - Bridging</u>		
0107	Demolition of a Bridge	22
0111	Assault Bridge	35
0505	The Trestle	28
US0170	Assembling A Pontoon String Part I	35
US0162	Assembling A Pontoon Barge Part II	20
<u>Engineers - Bomb Disposal</u>		
0198	U.X.B.	60
0339	Bomb Disposal Part I	39
0340	Bomb Disposal Part II	40
0341	Bomb Disposal Part III	39
<u>Engineers - Field Works</u>		
US012	Military Roads Part I	22
US013	" " " II	10
US014	" " " III	10
US015	" " " IV	10
US016	" " " V	10
US017	" " " VI	10
<u>Engineers - Mines.</u>		
0388	Handling and laying British A/Tk Mines	35
<u>Engineers - Obstacles.</u>		
0108	Anti Personnel Obstacles (Elem)	20
0109	" " " (Adv)	20
0122	Anti Vehicle Obstacles (Elem)	40
<u>Home Guard (V.D.C)</u>		
0126	Safety in Handling Arms	40
0207	Defence of a Small Town	15
0110	Observation and Reporting	20
<u>Infantry</u>		
001	Jungle Warfare	40
004 (0202)	Unarmed Combat	20
005	Jungle Patrol	16
001	Street Fighting	10
095	March Discipline	20
095	Platoon in Attack	30
096	Infantry Recon Patrol by Day	20
098	Platoon in Defence	30
099	On Parade	20
0129	Infantry Recon Patrol by Night	20
0283	Ten Tips for Tackling Tanks	10
0433	House to House Fighting	35
0435	Locating the Enemy	25
0438	Close Quarter Fighting	10
0441	Platoon Flanking Attack	20
0444	Use of Fire	20
0467	Section Leading and Detail	10
0474	Camouflage and Fieldcraft Part I	11
0475	" " " " II	11
0476	" " " " III	15
0717	Tactical Handling of 3 in Mortar	23
US095	Pioneer Technique in the Assault of Fortifications	15
US0169	Notes on Jungle Warfare	32
US0172	Camouflage - Individual Concealment	10
<u>Information, Intelligence and Security.</u>		
083	Name, Rank and Number	35
0121	Know Your Enemy - German Equipment	30
0307	Next of Kin	100
0445 (a)	Postal Censorship	20
0466	Handling Prisoners of War	11
US0147	Combat Counter Intelligence	20
<u>Map Reading</u>		
0356	X Marks the spot	20
0359	Know our Way	20

Serial No.	Title	Screening time in Mins
<u>Mechanical Transport</u>		
AC42(11)	Hot Head (Firing the Charge)	10
AC49 (1)	We Drivers (Principles of Driving)	10
AC49 (11)	Formations (Driving and Safety)	10
AC49 (111)	Knights of the Highway (Night Driving)	6
AC57 (11)	Power (Development and Application)	10
AC57 (111)	Spinning Levers (Gear Box)	10
AC57 (1V)	Vacuum Control (Vacuum Gear Shift)	10
AC57 (V)	Around the Corner (The Differential)	10
AC57 (VI)	Soft Pedal (Clutch)	10
AC58	Springs	10
AC60	Current Flashes (Generator)	10
AC75 (11)	Power Unit (C.I. Engine)	20
AC76 (1)	Elementary Principles of Lubrication	10
AC76 (11)	Riding the Film	10
AC76 (111)	Lubrication of a Petrol Engine	10
C250	Motor Cycle Elementary Control	30
C292	Motor Cycle Cross Country Work	30
C293	Care of Tyres	20
C318	Wartime Journey	35
C392	Out of the Rut	10
C593	Care and Use of tools	10
C594	Vehicle Manship	25
C612	March Discipline	65
C689	Loading and Handling Waterproof "B" Vehicles	11
US6157	Scavenging and Supercharging Diesel Engines	15
<u>Medical and Hygiene</u>		
AC2	Jungle Warfare (Bearer Training)	10
AC3	Silent Battle	28
C209	Mosquito and Malaria	17
C521	Making the Grade	26
CA20	First Aid in the Field	26
CA22	It's up to You	17
IC1	Subject for Discussion	12
IC2	Scabies	34
IC3	Life Begins Again	17
USC1	Sex Hygiene	20
USC19	Malaria	20
C210	The Housefly	15
C211	The Louse	18
<u>Miscellaneous</u>		
AC7	How Motion Pictures Move and Talk	10
AC9	Eyeshooting Demonstration Attacks	10
NC10	" Aiming Practice	10
NC11	" German Attack	10
NC12	" Italian Attack	10
US658	Military Training	55
<u>Movement Control</u>		
C714	Movement Control Part I Planning & Organization	13
C715	" " " II Depot to Port	13
C716	" " " III At the Port	18
<u>Orientation</u>		
USC2	Prelude to War	50
USC3	The Nazis Strike	42
USC4	Divide and Conquer	55
USC5	Battle of Britain	50
USC6	Battle of Russia	85
USC7	Battle of China	55
<u>Provost</u>		
USC93	Control of Individuals in the Field	23

Serial No.	Title.	Screening Time in Mins.
<u>Signals</u>		
0101	Establishment of a Divisional Signal Office	25
0102	" of a Corps Signal Office	
USC59	Electricity and Magnetism Charging Batteries	12
USC78	Climbing and Working on Poles	12
<u>Small Arms Training</u>		
AC6	Bren Gun - Mechanism	9
064	Bren Gun	70
065	Anti-Tank Rifle "Boyes"	40
073	3" Mortar	70
087	Vickers Gun, Drill	20
0191	Shoot to Kill	32
<u>Supply and Transport</u>		
0450	Be Ammunition Minded	12
USC18	Biscuit Bomber	35
USC94	Loading of Rail and Motor Cargoes Pt 11	23
USC100	Loading of Rail and Motor Cargoes Pt 111	10
<u>Tactical</u>		
0462	Employment of Smoke from the Air	11
0477	Combined Operations. Beach Organization	30

Appendix B.
NT Force Trg Instr
No 81 of
18 Jul 15.

FILMS TRG 16MM SOUND

AIRBORNE FORCES

6260 KNOW YOUR ENEMY PT IV

20 MINUTES.

1. This is a captured German film and consists of two parts -

- (a) First half is in Picture Book form and shows the German equipment, dress and planes used.
- (b) Second half is comprised of an Airborne action commencing at the first order to move.

2. Points to Note.

- (a) Paratrooper in descent, and while still in parachute harness, is virtually unarmed as the only weapon in his possession then, is a Luger pistol carried under his overalls.

(b) Weapon Containers carrying:

M.M.G.
Flamethrowers
Grenades
Mortars
Machine Carbine (Tommy Gun)

Food Containers Carrying:

Various rations

(c) Spare parts for British vehicles, carried by airborne invaders.

(d) Air landing, different from paratroopers, simply Infantry men transported by planes.

(e) Special sections of paratroopers, i.e. A/Tk Section and gun, which weights 500 lbs, has an effective range of 300 yds. Sig section and Wireless section.

(f) Airborne troops would be used in large concerted attacks.

(g) Our defence against Airborne Invasion.

AIRCRAFT RECOGNITION.

6261 INTRODUCTION TO AIRCRAFT RECOGNITION

13 MINUTES

6165 SPITFIRE II

6 MINUTES

6166 HURRICANE

6 MINUTES

6170 KNOW YOUR ENEMY - GERMAN AIRCRAFT

20 MINUTES

1. This film is an Aircraft Recognition film and uses "stills" as well as the "movie" to illustrate recognition features of the following planes:

Henschel 126
Messerschmitt ME109e
Messerschmitt ME110
Junkers JU87 "Stuka"
Junkers JU88
Dornier DO17
Heinkel 111K
Junkers JU52
Junkers JU90

2. A part of this film is devoted to an attack on allied positions, from the time that a recon plane went out and secured photographs. All the abovementioned planes are shown in action.

0171	<u>HUDSON III</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0172	<u>ANSON I</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0232	<u>MARTLETT (WILDCAT)</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0233	<u>AIRACOBRA</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0237	<u>BOSTON II</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0239	<u>FORTRESS</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0244	<u>MESSERSCHMIDT 109</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0245	<u>LIBERATOR</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0255	<u>CATALINA & DORNIER</u>	<u>7 MINUTES</u>
0347	<u>VE-GRANOE</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0352	<u>MITCHELL BOMBER</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0484	<u>KWANSANISHI</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0486	<u>MITSUBISHI</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0509	<u>MARAUDER</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>
0511	<u>DAKOTA</u>	<u>6 MINUTES</u>

1. This film will show the Douglas Dakota transport, stressing the outstanding features which go to make the basic silhouette upon which all recognition of aircraft is based. Next to the German Ju 52, the Dakota is the most famous transport aircraft of this war. They are in service in every theatre of war in greater numbers than any other transport type, carrying parachute troops, airborne forces, equipment of all kinds, and towing gliders. Dakotas have been flown with 74 men aboard and have been loaded to 35,500 lbs.

2. Douglas Dakota is commonly known as the C47 or C53. Makers designation DC3.

3. Points to notes.

- (a) Centre section of wing has no dihedral.
- (b) Outer section of leading edge has sharp taper.
- (c) Trailing edge straight. Round tips.
- (d) The fin is faired forward.
- (e) Tail plane tapered on leading edge.
- (f) "Bro" 4.2 inch of cockpit.
- (g) Motors appear small and closely set.
- (h) From certain angles wing taper appears to reverse.

0512	<u>THUNDERBOLT</u>	<u>6 MINUTES.</u>
------	--------------------	-------------------

1. This film is shown as an aid to recognition of the "Thunderbolt" a fighter aircraft built by Republic (USA) and designated P.47.

2. The Thunderbolt was designed by Alexander Kartveli as a development of the P.43 (Lancer). Although not up to expectations early improvements were made and it is now mass produced. It is the biggest and heaviest single engine/seat fighter (13600 lbs built around a 2,000 hp twin row Wasp). Water vapour can be injected into the cylinders when extra climb or speed is needed. Water vapour (a) gives more power, (b) lessens susceptibility to detonation (c) keeps engine cool. P.47 has a large cockpit but the visibility is poor. Recent alterations have overcome this difficulty, by fitting bubbly cowling. Essentially a high altitude bomber escort, it has a

high diving speed and good acceleration. Max speed, over 390 mph.
Service ceiling over 38,000.

4. Points to note;

- (a) P.47 is a low wing monoplane.
- (b) Wing has slightly tapered edge with semi elliptical trailing edge.
- (c) Wings have full dihedral from roots.
- (d) Engine cowl is oval shaped with propeller hub set above centre.
- (e) Fuselage has thick heavy appearance.
- (f) Single fin and rudder with pronounced taper on leading edge and curved trailing edge.
- (g) "Wing Nut" tail plane.

0513 DOUGLAS SKYMASTER DC4

6 MINUTES.

1. This film will show the transport built by Douglas commonly known as the Skymaster or 054.

2. The Skymaster was built by Douglas as the DC4 an answer to US Airline operators calls for a larger commercial airliner. The original DC4 was larger than the present version and had triple fins and rudders. The original and plans were sold to Japan as the aircraft did not find favour. It crashed and was destroyed. The production version DC4 has a single fin and rudder and the military model, 054 or Skymaster, is the largest operational transport. It carries 8 tons of cargo and numbers are in use on transpacific cargo service. Max speed over 280 mph. Service ceiling over 22,200 ft.

3. Point to note:

- (a) 054 is a four engined low wing monoplane.
- (b) Narrow, equally tapered wings with small rounded tips dihedral from roots.
- (c) Thick fuselage with long massive nose.
- (d) Typical Douglas "brow" appearance of cockpit.
- (e) Tall fin and rudder faired into fuselage.

0238 MOSQUITO

6 MINUTES

1. The DeHaviland Mosquito (DH 98) is one of the fastest aircraft of its type. It became operational in 1942 and was the first aircraft to bomb Berlin by daylight. It has attracted considerable attention because of its versatility and its unusual construction being mostly plywood. The Mosquito has been used as Pathfinder, bomber, fighter intruder, photo-recce and some are on mail runs. The bomber carries a 4,000 lb bomb.

2. Mosquitos are being built in Australia and are operational in S.W.P.A.

3. Points to note -

- (a) High midwing, straight leading edge, taper on trailing edge.
- (b) Engine nacelles project in line with nose.
- (c) Leading edge of wing between engines further forward than that outboard of engines.
- (d) In line engines underslung and protrude slightly over trailing edge on some models.
- (e) Fuselage is long and narrow, well streamlined, with wide raised cockpit forward of wings. Extremely tall single fin and rudder set well forward. (This tall fin and rudder is very noticeable from most angles.

0567 JAPANESE ARMY BOMBER

6 MINUTES.

0612 ARMY FIGHTER 01.

6 MINUTES.

The Nakajima Army fighter 0.1 is named OSCAR. It is Japans main

Army fighter at present, and is the most important numerically, although other fighters have been introduced.

2. There are 3 types Mk 1, 2 and 3. There are 2 different models of Mk 2. One having blunt wing tips, and a shorter span.

3. A certain amount of recognition difficulty has been caused because OSCAR bears a superficial resemblance to the MOHAWK, which has been in service in the India-Burma theatre.

4. Points to note:

- (a) Low winged monoplane having small radial engine, streamlined into slim fuselage.
- (b) Straight taper on trailing edge to rounded wing tips.
- (c) High, blister like glazed cockpit placed well forward.
- (d) Fin and rudder is rounded at tip, and the curved trailing edge paired into the fuselage.
- (e) Tail plane is straight tapered on both edges with deep V out cut for rudder movement.

c643 NAVY 97.

6 MINUTES.

1. Mitsubishi - Navy 97 Torpedo Bomber, known as Kate, has been the staple Torpedo Bomber since Pearl Harbour.

2. Actually, rather an old aircraft - "Kate" seemed to be going out in favour of "Jill" or twin-engined aircraft, but recently, has been seen in large numbers.

3. "Kate" is NOT well defended and is NOT manoeuvrable.

4. Points to note:

- (a) Circular fuselage with large cockpit.
- (b) Wings are long in proportion to fuselage.
- (c) Short, blunt nose, broad tapering wing, curved tips with trailing edges.
- (d) Tapered tail plane - more taper on leading edge.
- (e) Single fin and rudder joins fuselage at a sharp angle, with rounded top, and tapered on leading edge.

"Kate" has a very heavy appearance all round.

c645 FOCKE WULFE

6 MINUTES

1. The Focke Wulf 190 fighter went into service in the summer of 1941. Designed in 1938 by Adolf Wulf and first flown in 1940, it was superior to anything on the Western front at that time.

2. Well designed, the F.W. 190 is a clean, sleek aircraft with many good features.

- (a) Its BMW 301 radial motor is closely cowled, and cooling by a 12 bladed fan is an unusual feature.
- (b) Handles and rolls very well at fighting speed.
- (c) Best altitude is from 1600 to 2400 ft.

3. Points to note:

- (a) Low wing, single engined monoplane, with retractable undercarriage.
- (b) Blunt circular nose.
- (c) Large Spinner.
- (d) Small raised cockpit.
- (e) Small fin and rudder.
- (f) Wings have more taper on the trailing edge, with blunt tips.
- (g) Tail is almost rectangular, wide, with narrow chord, blunt tips.

A.F.Vs.

0378 MATILDA TANK

6 MINUTES.

This film is in the same form as the aircraft recognition series. It is Tank Recognition.

0461 CARRIERS IN CLOSE SUPPORT (BATTLE DRILL)

20 MINUTES.

1. Film commences with the wrong way for a carrier section to travel, and the consequences which result. It then goes on to give both in diagram and pictorially the correct drill for Close Support.
2. Points to Note:
 - (a) How to proceed through towns.
 - (b) Movement in bounds.
 - (c) How use is made of cover.
 - (d) Support given by carriers to each other at corners.
 - (e) Crests treated as corners.
 - (f) If in doubt, dismount and make a foot recon.
 - (g) Method of dismounting from carriers.
 - (h) Camouflage of crew.
3. In this film Close support is shown at it's best.
4. Film closes with the correct method in dealing with the German road block which, in the beginning of the film, was depicted as being successful.
5. Close Support requires team work, anticipation, road-craft, carrier handling andPRACTICE.

ARTILLERY.

A.A.

060 PRINCIPLES OF HEIGHT FINDING

10 MINUTES

1. This film shows the first principles of height finding.
2. Points to note:-
 - (a) Comparison of Range Finder to human eye.
 - (b) Measurement of Range.
 - (c) Measurement of Angle of Sight.
 - (d) Making Coincidence.
 - (f) Formulas for working out range.

0112 MECHANICAL MATHEMATICS

30 MINUTES.

1. Film gives plus and minus as used in connection with the predictor and also multiplication and division.
2. It shows how, with the use of mechanical apparatus, the three dimensional cam is built up.
3. It shows the cam completed, and working in a predictor.

0179 THE LIGHT A.A. PROBLEM

10 MINUTES.

1. The film deals with angles, time and lay off.

0360 THE A.A. PROBLEM

10 MINUTES.

1. This film is the same as the L.A.A. film - except that it deals with Heavy A.A.

0361 SOLVING THE A.A. PROBLEM

10 MINUTES

1. Follows the two above films.

ARTILLERY (Cont'd).

A.A. (Cont'd).

0363 HANDLING HANDWHEELS Part 1.

7 MINUTES.

1. This film shows how bearing and angle of sight change.
2. Points to note:

- (a) Handwheel must NOT be jerked but moved in an easy continuous motion.

NOTE: In this film a technical error has been made and the handwheel is turned the wrong way, i.e., when the wheel is being turned to the right it should be turning to the left.

0452 HANDLING HANDWHEELS Part 11.

12 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with the operation of the lateral and vertical deflection handwheel of an AA predictor when following the flight of an aircraft. It tells, with the aid of diagrams, how these deflections change and how the rates of change may vary.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Predictor handwheels must be turned slowly.
- (b) What happens when handwheels are turned jerkily.
- (c) Reasons why deflections change during the plane's flight.
- (d) Difference in rates of change of deflections according to whether the plane is flying at a high medium or low angle of sight from the predictors.

NOTE: Technical error as in Part 1. .

0364 AIDED LAYING

6 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with the later predictors for L.A.A. These Predictors have been fitted with an electric motor which aids laying for close, fast moving targets.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Used to traverse and elevate.
- (b) Don't make violent corrections.
- (c) Use a light touch.

3. Predictor is - Predictor No 3.

4. The principle of Aided Laying is shown quite clearly in cartoon form.

0369 STIFFKEY STICK

30 MINUTES.

1. This film shows how forward area sights are improved by the Stiffkey Stick, which looks after Deflection.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Each squeeze of the lever equals 50 ml an hour aim off speed.
- (b) When Stick is vertical the Elevation foresight moves.
- (c) When Stick is horizontal the Bearing Foresight moves.
- (d) Sticks stays flat at all times.

3. Later models of the Stiffkey Stick differ in appearance and details to the one shown in the picture, but the principle is the same.

0574 L.A.A. DEPLOYMENT Part 1 - THE TROOP.

23 MINUTES.

1. This film illustrates, very clearly the drill for the deployment of a L.A.A. Troop, as laid down in Artillery Training Vol. 11.

2. The drill for deployment has been evolved on the principle that in stress of mobile warfare a practiced routine must be followed to ensure that the deployment is carried out logically and effectively in the minimum amount of time.

3. The circumstances depicted in the film will rarely be encountered in the SWFA but the principles laid down will always apply.

4. In particular the film demonstrates the principles of keeping everyone informed during all stages of the deployment which is very important for any operation.

5. The sequence of events is also important and phases of the drill must be thoroughly understood so that these principles can be applied in practice to the circumstances encountered.

6575 L.A.A. DEPLOYMENT Part 11 - THE BATTERY 25 MINUTES.

1. Comments for this film as for Part 1.

USC115 40MM ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUN Part 12 - FIRING UNIT 18 MINUTES.

1. The film describes the operation of automatic loader, firing and breech mechanism of the Bofors Gun. It shows the working parts of these portions of the equipment, and illustrates diagrammatically, their operation during recoil, run out and firing. The means whereby the gun is loaded and fired, and the empty cartridge case ejected, are thereby easily understood.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Loading of 40mm rounds, including the placing of the first round on the loading tray.
- (b) Closing of breech and firing of gun.
- (c) Recoil and run out of the gun.
- (d) Action of extractors for ejection of cartridge cases, and locking of breech in open position.

RADIOLOCATION:

6294 ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF RADIO LOCATION Part 1 10 MINUTES/

1. This film covers the first part of Radar for all services.

2. Points to Note:

- (a) The demonstration of how Radio waves travel (demonstrated by showing how ripples caused by a stone, travel outwards to the edge of a pool and return).
- (b) The speed at which sound travels.
- (c) The likening of the radio waves to an echo.

6336 ARMY AA METHOD Part 11 15 MINUTES.

1. This film covers the theory of Radiolocation and how AA gunners use the Radar.

2. Points to notes:

- (a) Transmitter, Receiver, Power Station and Command Post.
- (b) How range is found by the use of radio "echo".
- (c) Beam Array - or the follow of the transmitter of the receiver.
- (d) The "break" on the Cathode Ray Tube - strong signals, weak signals.
- (e) The method of Direction Finding.
- (f) Use of Reflectors and more than one aerial - ground reflectors and their use.

0338 ARMY AA METHOD Part 1V. 15 MINUTES.

1. This film covers the practical side of Radar and deals with the

GL Mk 1 (Star) and the GL Mk 11 (star) Receiver.

2. Points to note:

- (a) The various aerals used.
- (b) What happens on the Cathode Ray Tube when it is swung off bearing.
- (c) Bracketing - Plus and Minus.
- (d) Mk 11 (star) has three Cathode Ray Tubes - Range Scale to 30000 yds and the Mk 1 has Range Scale to only 11,000 yds.
- (e) How one light spot is used to make two "breaks".

GL55 ARMY AA METHOD PART V.

18 MINUTES

1. This film covers the GL Mk 111.

2. The GL Mk 111 was introduced to give an advantage in obtaining accuracy of bearings on an individual target.

3. Points to note:

- (a) Early warning.
- (b) Narrow beam - and how it is obtained - with the Paraboloid Reflector.
- (c) Use of ultra short waves.
- (d) 8 degree spread.
- (e) Reading off of signal strengths and how this information is used.
- (f) How Bearing and Elevation are arrived at on GL 111.
- (g) Rotation of the beam is obtained by rotating the aerial and NOT the paraboloid.
- (h) GL 111 is accurate to a small degree.

USC177 IFF MKS II & III. (FB 63)

8 MINUTES.

1. An American film showing the screen appearance of identification signals on the display of US SCR 268 and 270 Radars using IFF Mk 2 and Mk 3 systems. It is intended to provide operators with a simple explanation of the principles of IFF and the appearance and coding of signals on the above equipments.

2. AUST APPLICATION. The general principles apply to Aust. but methods of presentation of IFF signals on equipments in service in Aust. vary considerably from those shown in the film. SCR 268 or 270 Radars are not in use by the AMF and in addition IFF Mk 2 is obsolete.

A.A.S.L.

0386 "ELSIE"

22 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with the means, by which searchlights get "on target". It is an outline of the SLC method of direction finding.

2. Point to note:

- (a) Spot is said to be "pushed" instead of "pulled". This is inaccurate technically but simplifies explanation.
- (b) This film is similar to the Radiolocation films.

USC176 ANTI-AIRCRAFT SEARCHLIGHT BATTERY PT II

13 MINUTES.

1. It is an American film covering the subject in three parts, viz:

- (a) lining up in azimuth by directing the components at a well defined distant point.
- (b) lining up in azimuth by directing the components at each other.
- (c) lining up in elevation.

2. Anti-Aircraft units in the AMF though employing a number of Sperry AA searchlights, are not equipped with Sperry Sound Locators. However, Locators SLC (Wigwag) are now being introduced into service in the AMF for operation with Sperry searchlights in lieu of Sound Locators, and the

- 9 -

fundamentals of the procedure illustrated in the film remain applicable to the different combination of equipments.

C.A.S.L.

0422 C.A.S.L. FUNCTIONS SIGHTING AND TACTICS.

21 MINUTES.

1. This is the complete story of Sighting, Functions and Tactics.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Dazzle effect of lights
 - (b) Effect on Morale.
 - (c) Observation Lights - Sentry Beam and Search Beam
 - (d) Fighting Lights - one light per gun - individual targets
 - (e) Illuminated Area Lights.
 - (f) Wider the Beam - shorter the distance or range - 30° deg. best for Illuminated Area Lighting.
 - (g) Watch light emplacement to avoid blast from own guns.
 - (h) Emplacement of guns and lights must be carefully studied.
 - (i) Always test with mobile sets before putting in permanent emplacements.
 - (j) NEVER cross beams.

0423 C.A.S.L. LAYOUT AND EQUIPMENT

15 MINUTES.

1. The film follows on from Functions Sighting and Tactics.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) All components depend, each on the other for efficient operation.
 - (b) Remote Control Switches.
 - (c) Control man can see at any moment the bearing of lights.
 - (d) Bearing Indicator.
 - (e) Keep cables separate from one another so that one hit does NOT put all units out of operation.
 - (f) Triple Pole Switches - their use.
 - (g) Full arc of projection on lamps.
 - (h) Elevating and traversing motors.
 - (i) Decutching of light.

0424 MAINTENANCE IN THE C.A.S.L. ENGINE ROOM

12 MINUTES

1. The film deals with maintenance of the composite, English type installation. However the main points are applicable to single unit engine rooms of the Australian type.

2. Clearly illustrated are the correct sequence and procedure for the daily maintenance personnel to carry out to ensure efficiency from the engine during actual running under load.

3. Points to note:
 - (a) How the engine hand carefully plugs the fuel filter inlet hole to prevent dirt from entering.
 - (b) The use of rag when cleaning the fuel and air filters. Note: These parts must be then washed in fuel oil to ensure freedom from fluff.
 - (c) The method of "bleeding" the fuel system
 - (d) The loose compression ratio change over valve when the engine is started. This is bad practice.

0425 MAINTENANCE IN THE C.A.S.L. REPLACEMENT

30 MINUTES.

1. The film is divided into maintenance on:
 - (a) the lamp (HCD 90cm Mk III Frt)
 - (b) the projector (Mk V Frt)

2. The film clearly illustrates the correct sequence and procedure for daily maintenance, particularly the necessity for ensuring freedom from carbon and graphite dust and clean glass surfaces.

3. Points to note:
- (a) The safety precautions taken such as the use of the staybars, wooden chocks when cleaning the reflector and the use of the "local" switches before gauging the lamp.
 - (b) The careful packing of the carbons.
 - (c) The use of the focus stick.
4. Differences to note:
- (a) The method of cleaning the reflector is not that laid down for Australian equipment by MGO.
 - (b) The switchboard and variable resistance are of English pattern.

0426 C.A.S.L. PREPARATION FOR ACTION

30 MINUTES.

1. The film is divided into:
- (a) Manning parade.
 - (b) Searchlight Directing Station.
 - (c) Engine Room
 - (d) SL Emplacement.
2. The film illustrates the correct procedure for CASL preparation for action, the duties of all personnel concerned and correct form of orders and telephone drill.
3. The film is based on standard English equipment and layout and thus varies somewhat in minor detail to Australian procedure.
4. Difference to note are:
- (a) The arc bearing indicators are mounted on the SLDS bench horizontally. In Australia they are mounted vertically from the roof.
 - (b) The engine room is of the composite type - i.e., two or more engines paralleled onto the switchboard. Australian tendency now is to have a separate engine room for each light.
 - (c) English emplacement switchboard and resistance are of different pattern but serve the same purpose as Australian equipment.
5. Point to notes:
- (a) Telephone drill and orders - no delay or waste of words.
 - (b) The efficiency of all personnel.
 - (c) The emplacement preparation is done behind closed shutters due to blackout requirements.

COAST DEFENCE.

0265 BARR AND STROUD RANGE FINDER.

15 MINUTES.

1. The film deals with the Rangefinder used on Coast Arty rangefinding.
2. Points to note:
- (a) Actual rangefinding requires only one man - No 1
 - (b) Note the number of prisms and lenses used in rangefinder.
 - (c) Angles of Sight (The Apex angle)
 - (d) Range is right hand side of angle formed by the two pictures seen in left and right hand lenses.
 - (e) Right hand picture goes onto top of view window.
 - (f) Left hand picture goes into Bottom of view window.
 - (g) Method by which range is read on window of rangefinder.
 - (h) Permissible Error in reading - 17 secs.
 - (i) Infinity Reading.
 - (j) DON'T confuse Deflecting Glass and Halving Glass
 - (k) NO human eyes are alike.

0267

PRIVATE LIFE OF A FUZE

15 MINUTES

1. This film deals very simply, and in an interesting manner, with a difficult and dry subject.
2. Elementary principles of fuzes clearly shown.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Main object in life of fuze is to cause a shell to burst.
 - (b) Delay or non-delay apparatus.
 - (c) Use of correct tools in fuze setting.
 - (d) Remove safety cap.
 - (e) How safety shutter is moved - centrifugal force.
 - (f) It is the duty of Batteries to fuze shells.
 - (g) Care and maintenance of ammunition.
 - (i) Treat ammunition with respect.

0269

6 PDR TWIN - DUTY WATCH

10 MINUTES

1. The film gives the procedure, on the sight of a 6 Pdr Twin, on taking over duty.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Manning parades held.
 - (b) Inspection on watches.
 - (c) Officer gives tactical report, to all ranks.
 - (d) Inspection of equipment.
 - (e) Shoes are worn NOT boots on duty.
 - (f) "Run over" of gun by crew when mounting shift.

0273

6 PDR TWIN - GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND LAYING

20 MINUTES

1. In this film the gun is first shown in the factory where it is stripped to show the working parts and the principle of the working parts.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Whole mounting can be turned by hand.
 - (b) Gear boxes used for moving of gun.
 - (c) Independent control of barrels which does NOT interfere with the layer's lay.
 - (d) Auto-sight - it's principles shown in an elementary manner.
 - (e) No. 13 Predictor - remote control.

0288

6" O.P. MK II - LOADING AND LAYING

10 MINUTES

1. The film deals primarily with loading and shows how necessary it is to have perfect co-ordination between all gun numbers.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) How to lift a 6" shell.
 - (b) Position of crew - shown in diagram.
 - (c) The drill of loading in training and in actual practice - shown in slow motion as well as at normal speed.
 - (d) Use of diagram for demonstration.
 - (e) No 1's position.

0330

6" O.P. MK II PREPARATION FOR ACTION

28 MINUTES.

1. As the name implies the film deals with the preparation for action.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Preparation for action is just as important as the word "Fire".
 - (b) The gun is traversed and elevated to it's full arc.
 - (c) Oiling.
 - (d) Checking of stores - section stores are the responsibility of No 3 and the Battery stores are the responsibility of No 4.
 - (e) All electrical equipment tested.
 - (f) Check of Oil levels.

- (g) Check of recoil system.
- (h) The Clinometer and how it is used.
- (i) Officers inspection.

0331 6" O.P. MK II - RELIEF OF WATCHES.

10 MINUTES.

1. The film although on the 6" gun is similar to the 6 Pdr Twin - Duty Watch. The drill follows closely that depicted in the above mentioned film.
2. Point to note:
 - (a) Note untied or broken shoe laces.
 - (b) Anything unusual reported to new watch.
 - (c) Preparation for Action NOT as detailed as it is in daylight.

0457 FIRE DIRECTION PART I.

10 MINUTES.

1. Part I of this films deal with Inclination and Speed.
2. Point to Note:
 - (a) Line correction, Range correction and Travel Correction.
 - (b) Watching of wash for direction.
 - (c) Indication of speeds of vessels.
 - (d) Importance of Estimation.

0458 FIRE DIRECTION PART II

15 MINUTES.

1. Part II deals with Observation of Fire.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Make the rounds cross the target to enable correction.
 - (b) Mean Point of impact.
 - (c) Scatter of shells at different ranges.
 - (d) Range correction card.
 - (e) Procedure when smoke is used.

0459 FIRE DIRECTION PART III

15 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with the Method of Ranging as used by the 9.2" battery, the 6" Naval Battery and the 6" Mk II and IV Battery.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Open 100 or 200
 - (b) Ranging Salvoes - when used. Illustrated by diagram.
 - (c) Ladder Ranging.

0460 FIRE DIRECTION PART IV

18 MINUTES.

1. This part of the film is mainly on the layout of instruments and equipment.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) The layout of all components.
 - (b) Range clock and how it is used.
 - (c) The use of the section O.P.
 - (d) Gun Control.

FIELD.

0125 25 PDR ORDNANCE PART I - GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

21 MINUTES.

1. The film consists of a general description of the Carriage, Gun Body and the Breech Mechanism. It is divided into three parts in that order.
2. The basic structure of carriage, trail and platform is described and the advantage of the platform is shown.
3. Points to Note:
 - (a) Recoil System.
 - (b) Makeup of Piece.
 - (c) Dismantling of Breech
 - (d) Removal of barrel.
 - (e) Cleanliness of barrel and Jacket.

- (f) Use of graphite grease.
- (g) Necessity for avoidance of moisture.
- (h) Assembling of Barral and Breech mechanism.

4. The description of the operation of Breech Mechanism. Good use is made of diagrams here for explanation purposes.

5. Points to note:

- (a) Function of the Lever Breech Mechanism.
- (b) Function of Rollers.
- (c) Function of Extractors to eject the empty cartridge case.
- (d) Extractors hold block in loading position.

6. In this section of the film the description of the Firing Mechanism is given.

7. The Mechanism is the Percussion type Firing Mechanism.

8. Points to note:

- (a) The description of the movements of the Firing Pin when the striker is cocked.
- (b) Function of Firing Lever on cocking piece when F.L. is pulled.
- (c) Function of Safety Catch.
- (d) Testing of the protrusion of the Firing Pin.

9. In conclusion a general view of the gun crew in action is given.

0185

25 PDR ORDINANCE PART II - SIGHTS AND SIGHT TESTING 39 MINUTES.

1. This film is divided into four sections, dealing primarily with Sights and sight Testing.

2. What the sights do and how they work is dealt with in detail. It describes Angle of Sight and the result of jump on result of shooting and the compensating Angle to get good results.

3. Points to note:

- (a) In direct laying how angle of jump is applied.
- (b) In indirect laying the application of correct QE.
- (c) Description of the Range Cone and the function of the Range Scale Reader.
- (d) General description of Dial Sight and the application of angle to Aiming Point.
- (e) Function of slipping scale and micrometer heads.
- (f) Result of uneven platform - one wheel lower than the other - and correction that must be made to compensate for this.
- (g) Result of drift and compensating angle applied.

4. This section deals with Moving Target.

- (a) The use of gratitudes on the Dial Sight to hit moving target.

5. The third section is the description of the selection of Aiming Points.

6. It deals in detail with selection by No 1 of A.P.'s 1 & 2 and laying out of gun on the Zero line.

7. Points to note:

- (a) Application switch A/S and Range.
- (b) Sequence of laying.
- (c) Necessity for accurate testing of sights.
- (d) Cleanliness of Field Clinometer and Sights.

8. This section deals with the Testing of Sights and the general use of the field clinometer in sight testing:

9. Points to note:

- (a) Description of the Test for backlash in sight clinometer.
- (b) Description of the Test of cross level bubble.
- (c) Testing of Range Cone for accuracy.
- (d) Testing coincidence of telescope and Dial Sight with axis of bore.

C286 RECCE AND OCCUPATION BY A FIELD REGIMENT - R.A.

40 MINUTES.

1. This film gives a description of what goes to make up a Field Regt.
2. The various groups that go to make up a regt. are described and a troop is shown going into action. A point stressed here is that there is always something to do round a gun and there is no time for relaxing.
3. The CRA is shown giving his orders to the CO and the 2 i/c and the need for haste in carrying out the CRA's orders is stressed.
4. The CO gives his orders for the deployment of the regt.
Points to Note:
 - (a) The necessity for clear orders.
 - (b) The sequence of orders.
5. Diagrams show the OP areas and Battery areas and also the zones of fire very explicitly.
6. Points to note:
 - (a) Registration of targets by 1 gun per battery and the necessity for this.
 - (b) Selection of OP's.
 - (c) Concealment of OP's.
 - (d) The work of the CO and 2 i/c
 - (e) The channels through which the CRA's orders are passed down to the troop leader.
 - (f) The guns occupying a position.
 - (g) Selection of gun positions, Battery and Troop Command posts.
 - (h) The correct way in which a regt is moved forward after the enemy has been pushed back.
7. Carriers receiving close support from the battery are shown capturing a wood.
8. The need for speed in occupying positions cannot be stressed enough.

C323 FIELD ARTILLERY VS TANKS PART I - SINGLE GUN

17 MINUTES.

1. Part I in this film deals with the single gun in tank attack role.
2. The film shows how a tank is vulnerable to a single gun if the gun crew functions efficiently.
3. How NOT to sight a gun is shown first and the bad bearing of a gun crew is detailed. The gun crew is taken by surprise and as a result of bad gun drill and bad sighting of the gun unnecessary casualties are inflicted on the crew and two out of three tanks escape and finally outflank the gun and destroy it.
4. The correct procedure is then shown stressing the point of concealing the gun and using natural cover.
5. Points to note:
 - (a) Alertness by the gun crew.
 - (b) Clear, concise orders.
 - (c) Necessity for holding fire.
 - (d) Necessity for good gun drill.

C324 FIELD ARTILLERY VS TANK PART II - THE TROOP

18 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with the troop of guns being deployed to fight tanks.
2. The way NOT to deploy is first shown. The guns are shown drawn up in a straight line, trailers in the wrong position, anti-tank riflemen asleep at his post and other criminal mistakes. NO alertness around the guns, faulty work by the GFO in firing too soon and thus disclosing the position of the troop. The tanks take the warning and turn take cover and fight a duel against the guns. The whole troop is finally destroyed.
3. The correct method of dealing with the situation is then depicted.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) Staggering of guns.
 - (b) Explanation by GFO to Hqs1 of T/A areas for each gun.
 - (c) Maximum range for opening fire is clear to all No 1's.
 - (d) The T/A rifleman doing something useful.

(e) Necessity for dug-in C.P.

5. When a tank warning is given - the guns are ready for action.
Points to note:

- (a) Camouflage nets are taken down.
- (b) Trailers are taken away from guns.
- (c) Concise orders are given by the GPO to prepare for tanks.
- (d) Ammunition is prepared.
- (e) Fuses of smoke bombs are set in readiness.
- (f) Section Commanders take up suitable positions.

6. Everything is ready and all personnel are on the qui vive.

7. The tanks appear 500 yds in front. The guns are laid and fire is held until the tanks are unable to take up "hull down" positions. Every movement of the tanks is watched and noted. The leader is knocked out and the second. The third approaches round the wood and is dealt with efficiently. Finally all tanks are knocked out.

8. All this due to carrying out the correct procedure.

AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS.

USC75 BEACHING AN L.S.T.
USC76 RETRACTING AN L.S.T.

30 MINUTES
10 MINUTES

1. These films are US Navy training films made primarily for the training of Naval personnel.
2. The object of screening these films for AF personnel is:-
 - (a) To show Army personnel the Naval problems and procedure involved in an LST move to a hostile shore.
 - (b) To familiarise troops with the internal details of the LST.
3. The films deal with the transport of AFVs, one of many uses made of this type of landing ship. Timings and detailed procedure may be varied for operations in SFA.

4. Points to note:

- (a) Necessity for close co-operation between Naval and Army personnel during the overwater move.
- (b) Importance of troops not interfering with duties of Naval personnel (eg below decks while crew is at action stations).
- (c) The fire danger (use of fans in tank deck and fire party).
- (d) The importance of traffic control when vehicles are moving in the vessel.
- (e) The importance of clearing the vessel in the shortest possible time.

A.T.S.

0285 WE SERVE (OFFICERS ONLY).

25 MINUTES.

1. This film depicts life in the English Women's Army Service - A.T.S. Gives short flashes of girls in their various jobs, e.g. clothing store, cook house, mending A/A guns.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Methods of handling troops stressing the difference between a formal charge and human understanding shown by an officer.
 - (b) Address by the Commander to the officers explaining what purpose they are serving in the Army and what is expected of them.
 - (c) Informal discussion amongst officers - understanding versus efficiency.
 - (d) Essential attributes of a leader - imagination, understanding sense of proportion.
 - (e) Handling of psychopathic cases.
 - (f) Responding to air emergency viz: air raid puts gas and electricity out of action.
3. Very good film of general interest to all female troops.

A.T.S. (Cont'd).

0391

CARE OF A.T.S. CLOTHING

25 MINUTES.

1. Series of incidents showing how members of A.T.S. should take care of their clothing also shows how they are carefully fitted as recruits.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) People in uniform are more conspicuous therefore care should be taken.
 - (b) Clothes should not be altered by personnel - damaging Government property.
 - (c) Correct method of marking.
 - (d) Method of packing kitbag.
 - (e) Care of tunic and skirt.
 - (f) Care of shoes.
 - (g) Patching.
 - (h) Correct method of ironing.
3. Film which would benefit all troops containing many useful hints.

0A21

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

19 MINUTES.

1. Film will ONLY be shown in conjunction with a lecture on Social and Sex Hygiene given by a qualified lecturer.
2. Film is NOT part of campaign, but for information of AYS concerning VD.
3. Two forms are described - Gonorrhea and Syphilis.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) Percentage of VD in AYS is lower than in this film.
 - (b) Mode of infection and the symptoms.
 - (c) Spread of infection throughout the body.
 - (d) Blood tests clear up doubt concerning infection. Because anyone has a blood test don't conclude they have VD.
 - (e) Blood tests on enlistment are for transfusion groups - NOT VD.
 - (f) Must be diagnosed early.
 - (g) Can be cured with early treatment.
 - (h) Effects of alcohol.
5. Notes for Instructors:
 - (a) Stress symptoms are often hidden.
 - (b) Moral benefit of freedom from disease.
 - (c) You cannot escape injuring others if you contract VD - it can affect your future husband and children.

CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT

(Notes: See also Infantry for further camouflage films.)

0115

CAMOUFLAGE FOR ALL ARMS

35 MINUTES.

1. As the title indicates this film deals with all arms of the service.
2. It is divided into three parts:
 - (a) Camouflage generally - it's meaning.
 - (b) A story with a moral.
 - (c) How camouflage is carried out - the DO's and DON'T's.
3. To the average man camouflage means a confusion of painting in different patterns to hide but to the soldier it must mean more.
4. The first section of the film shows the camouflage of wild life and natural camouflage of birds, fish etc.
5. Points to note:
 - (a) Penguins - light underneath dark on top.
 - (b) Camouflage is a lost art in domestic animals and birds.
 - (c) The contrast in eggs - domestic and wild.
6. The story given in the film teaches a splendid lesson.
7. Points to note:
 - (a) The man (a poacher) who has learnt from nature and the city bred carefree man - how they differ.
 - (b) The whiteness of the hands as compared with the muddied faces
 - (c) The disregard for open doorways and the danger lurking there
 - (d) Careless throwing away of a source of information.
8. This little story is summed up very well by one of the characters who says "They meant well, they just wouldn't listen."
9. Remember THOUGHTLESSNESS and IGNORANCE killed them.
10. The third section of the film is simply CAMOUFLAGE.
11. Points to note:
 - (a) How shadows move. Break up outline at all times.
 - (b) Misuse of nets, scrim etc. (Nets do NOT make objects invisible.
 - (c) Use of brushwood to break up outline and shadows.
 - (d) Tracks left by soldiers on the grass of the field.
 - (e) Camouflage materials used to conceal pill-boxes etc.
 - (f) Disguise used to trap unsuspecting prey i.e. make-up used by women.
12. Some DON'T's of importance which should be stressed.

DON'T wander over fields with vehicles.

DON'T remove brush from next to vehicle.

DON'T take short cuts. (Always keep to one track and one track only).

DON'T have a foreign appearance about your camouflage positions.
13. Camouflage should be be an automatic habit just the same as drill is an automatic habit.
14. NEVER forget the presence of the enemy either about you or above you.

0688

CONCEALMENT (AIR VIEW) OF ARMED VEHICLES.

32 MINUTES.

1. This film depicts conditions which exist in the UK and in EUROPE. Whilst it is unlikely that similar conditions will be encountered in the PACIFIC AREA, the principles remain the same.
2. The film clearly demonstrates the need for an appreciation of "ground pattern", as seen from the air. It is then the task of the local commander to make the best possible local application, and fit in with that ground pattern.
3. Points to remember are:
 - (a) The area will almost certainly be photographed by the enemy.
 - (b) Shadows can be a "give away" and must receive careful consideration.

- (c) The degree of camouflage necessary will vary according to the tactical situation. Local circumstances will dictate whether observance of track discipline is necessary. For example if a Force had reasonable air superiority and was on the offensive, freedom of movement and frequent change of location would make elaborate precautions unwarranted.
- (d) Discipline and common sense are of paramount importance.

USC150

CAMOUFLAGE - CONCEALMENT - THE BIVOUAC AREA

10 MINUTES

1. This film is American and was originally produced in technicolour but owing to the shortage of colour film in Australia it was produced here in black and white.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Eyes of the modern army are in the air
 - (b) Extremities of roads are always examined by the enemy for areas where troops may be concentrated.
 - (c) Be sure to use natural camouflage when concealing vehicles - or any other objects, i.e. DON'T use foliage of pines where gums are growing.
 - (d) Correct camouflage cannot be overestimated.

C220

CAMOUFLAGE - AIR VIEW

40 MINUTES.

1. This film is in technicolour and deals with camouflage from the air - how information is obtained from aerial photography and how landscapes appear from the air.
2. It points out just how well the camera can see the "army signature" below it, and goes on to show how to obliterate this "army signature".
3. The film is similar in some respect to Camouflage - All Arms, and a lot of the points brought up in that film are noted in this film.
4. The film points out the use of textures and the absurdity of disruptive painting unless this is done by experienced men.
5. Points to note:
 - (a) The reflection of light from different textures - splendidly illustrated by the use of diagrams.
 - (b) The crushing of the grass by a roller (and boots).
 - (c) How light is reflected from spoil from slit trenches.
 - (d) The three S's - SITING, SHADOW and SHINE.
6. REMEMBER - One man's carelessness may cost the lives of many - IT'S UP TO YOU!

CATERING.

C114

SOLDIERS FOOD PART I - THE NET C.O.

20 MINUTES.

1. Some very good points in this film, but in parts unsuitable to Australian requirements.
2. Messing committee excellent idea.
3. Variations:
 - (a) Equipment on issue to British Army (as shown) much superior to Australian.
 - (b) In Australia, it is taught that upon receipt of vegetables, they will be taken out of bags or crates, picked over and stored on wire netting racks (raised off the ground), to allow free circulation of air.

(c) It is also taught that bread will be stored on slotted wooden racks and not stacked too high or too close, so as to admit air freely to the whole of the bread.

(d) Names of cuts of meat are English and differ a little from the Australian, but the uses of the various cuts are the same.

6114 SOLDIERS FOOD PART II - COME TO THE COOK HOUSE 20 MINUTES.

1. This film very applicable from kitchen hygiene point of view, also control of kitchens, etc.

2. Variations:

- (a) Superior equipment used.
- (b) Family system of messing (not recommended).
- (c) Cabbage is shown being boiled, whereas in Australia it is taught that cabbage will be steamed.

6114 SOLDIERS FOOD PART III - WAST AND TASTE. 20 MINUTES.

1. This film is applicable to all cookhouses and messes.

2. Full of good points.

3. Excellent for training purposes.

6302 COOKERS IN THE FIELD 23 MINUTES.

1. Film has many good points.

2. Patrol Cookers have been used by the Australian Army with good results.

3. Improvisation is very good. Many features have been employed in Australia, and it is possible for all principles and characteristics of improvisation as shown in this film to be applied to the Australian Army.

4. From a training point of view this film is very satisfactory.

USC171 THE ARMY COOK - MEAT CUTTING TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT. 18 MINUTES.

1. It is the duty of every cook to make himself as proficient as possible and give nothing but the best of service to the unit to which he may be attached,

2. This film has therefore been prepared to point out how the cook can best use the equipment designed for the purpose. He will ensure:

- (a) That sufficient supply of clean hotwater is available for the purpose of washing up.
- (b) That every endeavour is made to have defective and un-serviceable equipment replaced by QM.

3. Points to notes (DON'TS)

- (a) DON'T use knives for cutting bones that should be saved.
- (b) DON'T carry knives when two hands are needed.
- (c) DON'T force a saw it may jump.
- (d) DON'T throw knives together.
- (e) DON'T lay meat on knives.
- (f) DON'T grab a falling knife.
- (g) DON'T abuse knives by cutting string, rope, sacks, paper or wood.
- (h) DON'T use cleaver to cut wire, or to open tins or wood crates.
- (i) REMEMBER - "CLEAN AS YOU GO".

US0166

RATIONS IN THE FIELD - UNIT MESSING
PART II.

15 MINUTES.

1. Sound organisation and a definite method are pre-requisites to success in field cooking, making the feeding of troops as easy in the field as it is in an established camp.
2. Immediately instructions have been received regarding movement, the NCO responsible commences organising.
3. Having decided the plan, the detail work is deputed to other responsible NCO's giving responsibility for:
 - (a) Cooking apparatus and equipment.
 - (b) Handling and care of rations.
 - (c) Siting, erection and demolition of kitchens.
 - (d) Duty NCO for feeding.

This leaves the senior NCO free to supervise the organisation and co-ordinate all work.

4. The portable cooking equipment and mess gear shown in this film are American and differ somewhat from the Australian issue. However the systematic organisation and control of erection of field kitchen and serving of meals under combat conditions are good points to note and should prove invaluable to the Australian NCO.

5. Points to note:
 - (a) Method of handing out of iron ration, two men being used instead of one, thereby allowing a line of men to be issued more quickly, thus avoiding congestion in lines.
 - (b) Meal to be made appetising with care in serving.
 - (c) Hygiene - especially after evacuation of kitchen site.

CHEMICAL WARFARE.

0163

GAS.

15 MINUTES.

1. This film covers all of gas training including the care of anti-gas equipment.
2. It is made as interesting as possible and the training is interwoven with a story of a Bn going into action and subsequently how they fared in a gas attack.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) At the end of this film is an Australian addition which is of very little value. It shows the Australian method of rolling the gas cape.

0527

GAS FIRST AID - BLISTER SPRAY.

11 MINUTES.

1. This film shows soldiers subjected to blister spray and the methods adopted to deal with the situation.
2. Invisibility and rate of fall of Spray.
3. First Aid treatment of a droplet in the eye.
4. Selection of suitable building, and arrangements for decontamination and treatment of casualties are shown in detail.
5. Points to note:
 - (a) Immediate action for droplet in the eye.
 - (b) Use of P.D.
 - (c) Selection of open air shelter for waiting cases and removal of outer clothing.
 - (d) AHC personnel are NOT Army decontaminators.
 - (e) Treatment of blisters.

Errors noted:

- (a) In a warm kitchen the decontaminating squad should be wearing respirators.
- (b) Stretcher bearers and stretchers should NOT be without gloves.

0528 GAS - FIRST AID - CARBON MONOXIDE. 15 MINUTES.

1. This film shows the effect of carbon monoxide and how to overcome it's effects.
2. The rescue of victims of carbon monoxide is shown and also the first aid rendered to the victims.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Move as slowly as possible.
 - (b) Use of the respirator face piece and the length of hose.
 - (c) Artificial respiration on the victims.

DOCUMENTARY.

USC85 UNFINISHED BUSINESS 16 MINUTES.

1. This film which is purely documentary, is a brief resume of Japanese and Allied activities in the Pacific during and after Pearl Harbour.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Tactical advantages of recent Japanese conquests.
 - (b) Japanese labour position and production methods.
 - (c) Difficulties of supply and transport which confront Allied invading forces.
 - (d) That only constant and sustained effort will FINISH THE BUSINESS.

USC91 LANDING IN SICILY 5 MINUTES.

1. The film is as the name implies. It shows the Allied landing in Sicily and it can be seen from this just what they went through.

USC98 GERMAN FORTIFICATION. 5 MINUTES.

1. The film is as name implies and shows the fortifications along the channel. The resources at the command of the Germans can be gauged by these films.

ENGINEERS.

BRIDGING.

0107 DEMOLITION OF A BRIDGE. 22 MINUTES.

1. The film is designed to put before you a sequence of events showing the organisation involved in Bridge Demolition. No attempt is made to show the technique of preparing and fixing the charges. This can only be learnt satisfactorily by practice.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Adjutant's instructions.
 - (b) CRE's instructions.
 - (c) The recce cannot be over emphasised.
 - (d) Essential measurements necessary and must be correct.
 - (e) In the film vehicles are too close when approaching the bridge.
 - (f) No smoking.
 - (g) Start preparations immediately on arrival at the bridge.
 - (h) Always test safety fuze for burning rate - 2' per 1 min.
 - (i) Test exploder, and the circuit.
3. NOTE: Exploder handle should be raised before connecting he lines and NOT done as shown in part of the film - lines connected before the handle is raised.
4. This film is now obsolescent in Australia.

0111 ASSAULT BRIDGE 35 MINUTES.

1. Since this film was made the distrubution of bridging equipment has been altered.
2. Recce boats are now available only to RA3 officers - 1 is carried by each field officer in his truck and there is a reserve of 15 in the

Field Park Coy.

3. Assault boats are NOT now carried in the Fld Fk Coy. 4 lorry loads each containing 18 boats are carried for each division of the bridge Coy ASC.
4. There is special equipment for river crossings - this film deals with the assault boats and the kapok bridge.
5. The construction of the bridge is shown as taking place in an action.
6. Diagrams shows the "layout" of the operation.
7. Points to note:
 - (a) The Bn Commanders recce - extremely important.
 - (b) Equipment moved up after dark.
 - (c) Speed and silence.
 - (d) The offloading point is as close to the assembling point and the bridge forming point as is possible.
 - (e) Route is marked by tape.
 - (f) Method of constructing the bridge.
 - (g) Moving in step when carrying the bridge.
 - (h) Repairs carried out quickly.
 - (i) No bunching.
 - (j) Continuous passage of troops is essential.
 - (k) Vehicles return to collecting point.
8. NEVER kick struts of boats into position. NEVER use rope for ferrying of boats without practice.
9. Routes MUST be kept free of obstacles.

0505

THE TRESTLE

28 MINUTES.

1. The film deals with the F.B.E. Mk III.
2. In this film the short trestle could have been used for the job demonstrated but, as the long trestle is mostly used and is replacing the short trestle, it was used. The short trestle is shown.
3. The trestle is used where banks are too high for the floating bays, to do the job.
4. It should only be used where maximum depth of water is 1' 6".
5. Stores required, time, personnel required for building are important points to be taken into consideration when making a recce.

USC170

ASSEMBLING A PONTOON STRING PART I.

35 MINUTES.

USC162

ASSEMBLING A PONTOON BARGE PART II.

20 MINUTES.

1. Part I describes the U.S. Naval Lighterage pontoon and the accessories provided for assembling a string of 7 pontoons. The film shows the actual assembly on land and the launching from a runway.
2. Part II shows the construction of a barge using three 7 pontoons strings. Larger barges up to 250 ton capacity and inboard and outboard propulsion units are illustrated.
3. Points to note:
 - The NL pontoon has various applications including use as:
 - (a) Floating wharves.
 - (b) Barges.
 - (c) Lighters.
 - (d) Base for floating crane.
 - (e) Base for pile drivers.

BOMB DISPOSAL.

0198

U.X.B.

60 MINUTES.

1. This film was designed for civilian use as well as for use by the armed forces.
2. All personnel - armed forces, police, and civilians should have a good knowledge of bomb identification.

3. The film deals with the Recce, Identification and Reporting of Unexploded Bombs.

4. The different types of enemy bombs are described and their different characteristics pointed out. These bombs include HE, Armour Piercing, Parachute Mines, Anti-Personnel Bombs, and a number of other types which are more or less strange to us.

G339	<u>BOMB DISPOSAL PART I</u>	<u>39 MINUTES.</u>
G340	<u>BOMB DISPOSAL PART II.</u>	<u>40 MINUTES.</u>
G341	<u>BOMB DISPOSAL PART III</u>	<u>39 MINUTES.</u>

These three films are SECURITY films and will be screened to Bomb Disposal Units or those concerned with Bomb Disposal ONLY.

FIELD WORKS.

USC12	<u>MILITARY ROADS PART I. - ROAD EXPEDIENTS.</u>	<u>22 MINUTES.</u>
-------	--	--------------------

1. The purpose of this film is to give a summary and illustrate the method of construction of road expedients.
2.
 - (a) This film has more application to European and Middle East conditions than to the Pacific theatre.
 - (b) The use of prepared sawn timber for road expedients is usually not possible under field conditions in forward areas in the Pacific.
 - (c) This film should not be interpreted as a complete summary of all types of road expedients used by AMF and does not include the use of such materials as ARC mesh, American landing mat, etc.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Raised tracks using prepared timbers.
 - (b) Corduroy (bush timber)
 - (c) Prefabricated corduroy mat.
 - (d) Corduroy tread mat.
 - (e) A type of diagonal strip mesh.
 - (f) Chicken wire.
 - (g) Wire mesh.

USC13	<u>MILITARY ROADS PART II - DRAINAGE</u>	<u>10 MINUTES.</u>
-------	--	--------------------

1. The purpose of this film is to explain and illustrate the importance of adequate drainage in road construction.
2. This film should not be interpreted as a complete summary of the subject of drainage.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) P. rous and non-porous surfaces.
 - (b) Types of drains:
 - (i) Side drains
 - (ii) Diversion drains.
 - (iii) Open and closed culverts.
 - (iv) Open and closed box culverts.

USC14	<u>MILITARY ROADS PART III.- ROAD REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.</u>	<u>10 MINUTES.</u>
-------	---	--------------------

1. The purpose of this film is to explain and illustrate methods of simple road repair and maintenance.
2. This film should not be interpreted as a complete summary of the subject of road repair and maintenance.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Repair of craters - this is effected by
 - (i) Hand labour shovelling loose earth back into the crater; this is not satisfactory with most types of earth material. The earth is then compacted with pneumatic compactors which are seldom available.

- (ii) Filling the crater with suitable road-making material from trucks which could be compacted with mechanical equipment.

- (b) Repair of pot holes.
- (c) Use of scraper or drag.

US015

MILITARY ROADS PART IV.- RECCE & ROAD LOCATION.

10 MINUTES.

1. The purpose of this film is to explain and illustrate an actual recce for road location through mountainous country.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Use of aerial photographs - the use of the left side of one of a pair of "stereoscopic pairs" is to be disregarded as "film license".
 - (b) Determination of design information before recce.
 - (c) Actual recce "on the ground".

US016

MILITARY ROADS PART V.- SUB GRADE PREPARATION.

10 MINUTES.

1. The purpose of this film is to explain and illustrate the necessity for and the method of sub-grade preparation.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) "Road is good on top because it is good underneath". (This is not wholly true in that other methods can be adopted to construct a good road surface on an unstable sub-grade in emergency).
 - (b) Earthworks - cut and fill.
 - (c) Use of sheepsfoot roller for compaction.
 - (d) Use of loaded trucks for compaction.
 - (e) "Frost heave".
 - (f) Test holes - use of post hole digger.
 - (g) Sub-surface drains.
 - (h) Use of grader to shape ditches and crown of road.

US017

MILITARY ROADS PART VI.- GRAVEL & ROCK SURFACES.

10 MINUTES.

1. The purpose of this film is to explain and illustrate the various type of gravel and rock used in road construction.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Definitions and types of materials.
 - (b) Gradation of materials.
 - (c) River gravel.
 - (d) Pit gravel.
 - (e) Sieve analysis.
 - (f) Crushed rock.
 - (g) Addition of water to material.
 - (h) Grading surface.
 - (i) Necessity for "Road Signs" during construction, e.g., "DON'T FOLLOW THE TRUCK AHEAD".

MINES.

0388

HANDLING AND LAYING BRITISH ANTI-TANK MINES

35 MINUTES.

1. The film deals with the following mines and their fuzes:
 - Mk II
 - Mk IV
 - Mk Vb (modification of Mk IV mine)
 - Mk V
 - 75 Grenade Mine.
2. A mine will only stop a tank - NOT destroy it and it's crew.
3. The film shows a mine field as it shouldn't be and as it should be.
4. "Mk II Mine". Reference within first two minutes of film to this subject - top of mine is removed by demonstrator without inspecting to see if fuze. This practice is incorrect.

5. Towards end of the film: "Sewing 75 Grenade Mine" watch for soldier with his back to the enemy. Instructors should point this out to class.
6. Points to note:
 - (a) Protective wiring sited along hedges etc for concealment.
 - (b) Covering fire.
 - (c) Laying the lines closest to the enemy first.
 - (d) Tapes run out for guides.
 - (e) NEVER less than one mine per yd of front.
7. DON'T FORGET covering fire.
8. All information for finding a minefield must be kept and also sketch made of the positions of mines when the field has been finished.
9. The pins from the fuzes of the mines must be kept.

OBSTACLES.

- 0108 ANTI-PERSONNEL OBSTACLES (ELEMENTARY) 20 MINUTES.
1. Film action is supposed to be at night, although it was actually filmed in daylight for clearness.
 2. It deals with wiring-in attack and in defence - the right way and the wrong way.
 3. Points to note:
 - (a) Pickets tied, wire NOT - WRONG.
 - (b) Rifles and equipment put down while working - WRONG.
 - (c) Working on enemy side of wire and backs to the enemy - WRONG.
 - (d) Right and wrong way of screwing in pickets.
 - (e) Alarms can be laid by all arms - booby traps must be laid by sappers.
 - (f) Making the standard and the makeshift Bangalore torpedo.
 4. Avoid bunching when wiring, keep silent, don't tighten wire too much nor have it too loose.
- 0109 ANTI-PERSONNEL OBSTACLES (ADVANCED) (BOOBY TRAPS) 20 MINUTES.
1. This film is designed to give soldiers a booby trap mentality, or, make them suspicious always of everything which could house a booby trap.
 2. Film is brightly commentated and is quite witty. It is very realistic - Germans speak only in German. English translation is given at the bottom of the picture.
 3. It gives a good object lesson at the beginning of the picture.
 4. An excellent example of booby traps is given in the preparation of the room which is later used by the enemy.
 5. What NOT to do is emphasized through-out the film and the right procedure is also strongly stressed.
 6. Points to note:
 - (a) Appeal to the enemy's inquisitiveness.
 - (b) Placing of objects so that they have to be moved, to get to something that is required.
 - (c) Suspect everything.
 - (d) Always notify own units of booby traps.
 7. Remember YOU CAN ONLY MAKE ONE MISTAKE.

- 0122 ANTI-VEHICLE OBSTACLES (ELEMENTARY) 10 MINUTES.
1. The film is divided into two parts - the first shows tank traps and the second part deals more with the tactical siting of the traps.
 2. Besides the use of natural and artificial obstacles the use of wire and mines is shown, one point to note re the mines:- In the film "Handling and Laying British Anti-Tank Mines" it is said that the safety pins will be placed in the pocket. In this film it is stated that the pins will be placed on the top of the mine under the cover.

3. Cartoons demonstrate in an amusing and effective manner some of the points of tank stopping.
4. The siting of the wire in the film is NOT tactically correct as it is used for demonstration only.
5. In one demonstration of a tank stopped by wire it is stated that after the demonstration it took 24 men 2 hours to free the sprockets of barbed wire.
6. Points to note:
 - (a) The formulas given for the preparing of anti-tank ditches and other obstacles.
 - (b) 24" girth tree is required to stop a tank.
21 3/4" stumps are required to belly a tank.
 - (c) Logs used as obstacles must be fresh cut and green.
 - (d) Simple methods are often as effective as the elaborate traps.
 - (e) Effective method of dealing with the enemy DR's.
 - (f) Dummy obstacles which delay as they have to be investigated.
7. Resourcefulness and ingenuity CAN always win the day.

6110

OBSERVATION AND REPORTING

HOME GUARD (V.D.C.)

20 MINUTES.

1. This film depicts the action of section of Home Guard (VDC) employed on an observation post which has the primary duty of reporting information.
2. The action taken and the lessons brought out apply to any section employed on observation.
3. The lessons are shown in the right and wrong ways - Section A, wearing steel helmets demonstrate the right method while section B, wearing Field Service Caps, make an excellent job of the wrong way.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) Map reference is given by different method to that used by the Australian Army.
 - (b) Everything required in the O.P. should be in its proper place.
 - (c) Information must be accurate.
 - (d) Make sure you know the orders of the post.
 - (e) The carbon paper in the message pad, of the section demonstrating the right way, is NOT in position for immediate use when required.

6126

SAFETY IN HANDLING ARMS.

40 MINUTES.

1. This film is mainly for the use of VDC personnel and is NOT of great value to the soldier of the Australian Army - it may in fact be actually harmful.
2. It deals with the right and wrong ways of handling arms and is quite well described in its title.

6207

DEFENCE OF A SMALL TOWN

45 MINUTES.

1. This film is also a VDC film and is of little value to our troops.
2. As in the above film the title describes it sufficiently. It shows the reconnaissance of the area, and the work done in preparing the town for defence against landings by sea or air.

INFANTRY.

A61

JUNGLE WARFARE.

40 MINUTES.

1. This film was made at the LHQ School at Cammra and as the name implies deals with Jungle Warfare.
2. The subject this film deals with is of utmost importance in the SWPA, on which there are no films available from British sources.
3. Jungle Fighting has produced no new principles of war, but demands

a very high standard of training in the individual soldier, The method in which the standard is reached is clearly shown. Emphasis is laid on the three guiding principles - discipline, fitness and confidence.

4. Points to note:
- (a) Methods of PT
 - (b) Weapon training.
 - (c) Assault course.
 - (d) Tactical exercises, first in the open and then in the jungle.
 - (e) Diagrams showing first contact with the enemy.
 - (f) Marking a trail.
 - (g) Concealment
 - (h) Pack transport
 - (i) River crossings
 - (j) Booby traps
 - (k) Personal hygiene and anti-malarial precautions.

5. A sound training in open warfare is essential before troops undertake training in jungle warfare. Therefore the film will NOT be used in recruit training.

A04 UNARMED COMBAT.

20 MINUTES.

1. This film on unarmed combat is Australian. The actors taking part are like you fellows, average Australian soldiers and physically fit. One month before, to most of them, unarmed combat was only a term.
2. Unarmed combat knowledge is an extra weapon and to a soldier temporarily deprived of his weapons or wishing to kill silently, is invaluable.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Speed
 - (b) Vulnerable points
 - (c) Timings
 - (d) Ruthlessness.

A05 JUNGLE PATROL

16 MINUTES.

1. This is an authentic documentary film, depicting conditions of fighting in New Guinea.
2. It must be emphasised that the film is NOT designed to demonstrate infantry tactics.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Cover not used to greatest advantage.
 - (b) During section attack, dispersion would be greater and covering fire used.
 - (c) Health precautions-(anti-malarial, purification of water etc).
 - (d) Extreme difficulty of terrain.
 - (e) Physical Fitness.
 - (f) Method of Supply.

B01 STREET FIGHTING

10 MINUTES.

1. This film is as the name implies.
2. Today street fighting has become a highly specialized Military Art. This film shows you how the British soldier prepared for the job.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Use of smoke.
 - (b) Caution used in moving in the houses.
 - (c) Incorrect scaling of the wall.
 - (d) Explosive charge used to destroy a wall.

093 MARCH DISCIPLINE

20 MINUTES.

1. Though obsolescent this film can still be of value in training.
2. It deals with the March Discipline of the Infantry.

3. Discipline is the foundation of morale and must be carried out on the march as well as on the parade ground.
4. There is a reason for everything being checked and faults being rectified during an inspection - includes personal comfort and readiness for action.
5. Points to note:
 - (a) Pl. truck carrying Brens, Tommy guns, 2" mortar etc.
 - (b) Pl. is responsible for its own protection against air attack.
 - (c) Complete relaxation during halts.
 - (d) Files change over after each halt.
 - (e) Gas and air sentries posted, front and rear of the pl.
6. March Discipline is the means by which troops can be kept fresh on the march and be in a fit condition to fight on arrival at their destination.

7. MARCH DISCIPLINE IS THE THING!

095

PLATOON IN ATTACK.

30 MINUTES.

1. This film will show you the action of a pl. attacking an enemy position. Pl. is supported by its own weapons only.
2. Before seeing the attack the pl. armament and equipment is shown.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) The short view point
 - (b) Reporting of the situation to Coy commander.
 - (c) Re-organisation of the pl. after the capture of the position.
 - (d) Movement of the section over varied ground.
4. This film brings out excellent lessons in command, covering of ground and co-operation.

096

INFANTRY RECCO PATROL BY DAY.

20 MINUTES.

1. There are three types of patrols: Reconnoitring, Fighting and Standing. This film deals with the Reconnoitring Patrol.
2. A recon patrol obtains information chiefly by observation. It does not fight unless it has to. Its size varies from 2 or 3 to a complete section according to the task and the nature of the ground.
3. The patrol MUST receive orders on the following: What is known of the Enemy, position of own troops, whether any other patrols are out. The object, task and definite questions to be answered, the time out and the time of return and the route to be taken. Whether all troops have been warned that a patrol is out, its route and time of return.
4. The bounds are illustrated by diagram and the same principle of bounds apply regardless of the size of the patrol.
5. Point to note:
 - (a) Inspection is essential before patrol moves out.
 - (b) Every man informed of the task.
 - (c) Scout signals.
 - (d) Method of moving close to the ground as used by the scouts.
 - (e) The right and the wrong way of dropping into the ditch.
 - (f) The same caution is used in withdrawing as in going out.
 - (g) Caution used by the pl. covering the return of the patrol.
6. ALWAYS when on patrol observe the following:
 - (a) Use stealthy movements at all times.
 - (b) Watch flank and rear especially on the return trip.
 - (c) NEVER lose touch.
 - (d) Cover all movement by fire particularly the withdrawal.

C98

PLATOON IN THE DEFENCE

30 MINUTES.

1. This film shows the procedure of a platoon as they dig their positions for defence.
2. As in the film Pl. in Attack the Pl. movement is given by the men of the pl. A point to note is that the British Army have a Sgt as Section Commander in the Infantry whereas the Aust army has only a Cpl or a 1/Cpl to do the job.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) The well chosen position of pl's position for defence.
 - (b) The posting of sentries and their jobs.
 - (c) The Platoon commanders orders.
 - (d) The ideas that a couple of the OR's have about the whole thing.
 - (e) Care in disposing of the spoil from the weapon pits.
 - (f) Weapons well covered but close to hand while digging.
 - (g) Attack by the enemy MUST be constantly borne in mind.
 - (h) The practice Stand To - Bren guns on fixed lines, the Tk/A guns role.
4. The security of the whole platoon depends on the condition of Ammunition and the weapons of the sections. This responsibility is the section leaders and it is his inspection of the arms which makes it certain.

C99

ON PARADE.

20 MINUTES.

1. This film is on drill. All drill is NOT done according to the drill book and units have their own little ideas on drill and this film is NOT meant to teach turning to the right by numbers or any other drill movement but simply to show some of Britains army on Parade.
2. The film can be used to give an objective to be obtained in drill.
3. The origin of the salute is given during the film.
4. Secure Arms NOT now used.
5. Equipment of guard is omitted to give a clear idea of the drill.
6. Drill is the foundation on which is built, discipline, steadiness in action, Esprit de corps.
7. DRILL is the KEYNOTE of DISCIPLINE.

C129

INFANTRY RECONNOITRING PATROL BY NIGHT.

20 MINUTES.

1. An infantry patrol at night differs from the patrol by day.
2. The same orders and questions asked still apply.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Section sees ground in the daylight so that they can be familiar with ground they are to cover.
 - (b) Light dress, shoes worn NOT boots. Gloves worn and face blackened.
 - (c) Filing swivels tidy.
 - (d) NO private or official papers carried.
 - (e) NO scouts used.
 - (f) Movement of men at night - the following of the leader without orders being given.
 - (g) Wire held by one man so that it does NOT make a noise when cut.
4. This is an excellent example of movement at night.
5. Silence and good team work are essential.

C202

UNARMED COMBAT

20 MINUTES.

1. This is the British film on Unarmed Combat and is, in many ways, a superior film to the Australian one of the same title.
2. A demonstration given in the form of a commando raid on the enemy coast shows the effectiveness of unarmed combat.

3. Points to note:
- (a) Method of tying a man with cord - very good and extremely painful.
 - (b) Speed
 - (c) Vulnerable points.
 - (d) Timings.
 - (e) Ruthlessness.

10 MINUTES.

0283

TEN TIPS FOR TACKLING TANKS

1. This is a short film, quite bright, which compares tank fighting with boxing, and all the points of a tank's attack are brought out through shots of a boxing match.
2. British tanks only are used and the use of camouflage has been dispensed with.
3. The Grenades used are: 73 grenade, 3T grenade, Hawkins grenade, 68 grenade and the tank attack rifle.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) ST won't stick to upright metal.
 - (b) How the AT bomb effects the tank - air louvres.
 - (c) Use the right punch on the weak spots of tank.
 - (d) Legs of the tank - the tracks.
 - (e) Eyes of the tank - periscope, vision slits.
 - (f) Break between rounds, seconds work on the fighter - crew of the tank are it's seconds - don't give them time to work.
 - (g) Limited elevation and depression of the guns of the tank.
 - (h) Use your imagination in training and in action i.e. Use of a truck to represent a tank.

5. REMEMBER these points:

Know Your Enemy	Give him no rest.
Know your weapons.	Avoid his punches.
Go for his weak spots.	Keep fit.
Go for his legs	
Go for his eyes.	

6. It should be noted that the 3T grenade and AT Bomb are no longer Australian service stores.

35 MINUTES.

0433

HOUSE TO HOUSE FIGHTING

1. House to House fighting practically follows the film Street Fighting and the lesson taught in that picture are amplified in this film.
2. Since the film was made the PIAT has superseded the grenade and the SV rifle in the regular army.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Keep well back in the shadows.
 - (b) Be careful of silhouettes.
 - (c) Avoid dodging from side to side of the street at right angles.
 - (d) If it is necessary to cross a street then cross ~~direct~~ NOT diagonally.
 - (e) DON'T hang about.
 - (f) DON'T try and help a comrade who has been hit crossing a street.
 - (g) Study backgrounds.
 - (h) Battle drill for clearing a house.
 - (i) Always clear a house from the top down if possible.
 - (j) Method of clearing a street of houses.
4. Can YOU spot the mistakes that are made when clearing the houses in the film. (Everyone makes mistakes sometimes.)
5. There is nothing strange about street fighting but the penalties are high if the drill is NOT carried out in correct fashion.

25 MINUTES.

0435

LOCATING THE ENEMY

1. This film was produced in England and shows many common sense hints on methods of finding the enemy. The commentary is given by an officer who won the MC during the retreat to Dunkirk and he describes some of his personal experiences.
2. The following methods of locating the enemy are shown together with hints on how to employ them:
 - (a) Watch Learn to look in the right places - where would you go if you were the enemy.
 - (b) Draw Fire. When (a) fails draw fire by any ruse - remember "live bait" is hard to resist.
 - (c) Stalk. Learn where to look and how to approach likely areas.
 - (d) Infiltration Encourages panic and causes enemy to move and so disclose himself.
 - (e) Dogs. Note the German use of dogs and the reason for their failure - the dogs were too well kept for strays and were not natural.
3. How NOT to give away your own position:
 - (a) Practice fieldcraft both when stationary and when moving.
 - (b) Don't fire unless there is something to fire at.
 - (c) Don't panic because someone gets behind you.
 - (d) Move in small "blobs" and not individually, as groups are harder to see from the air and ground than many individuals moving separately.
 - (e) Keep control - note method of platoon organisation.
 - (f) Learn a drill when fired on, e.g. Cover, Move, Dodge - don't just stay on the spot where seen.
 - (g) Keep alert and regard any strange happening with suspicion.

10 MINUTES.

0438

CLOSE QUARTER FIGHTING.

1. Although this film deals with the German Armies in the European Theatre, it embodies certain principles which are applicable to actions against the Japanese.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Camouflage and Concealment
 - (b) Close contact - fire and movement
 - (c) Comparative strengths of forces.
 - (d) Importance of superiority of automatic fire power.
 - (e) Enumeration of strengths of Japanese formations.

20 MINUTES.

0441

PLATOON FLANKING ATTACK

1. Film depicts a simple platoon attack against an isolated locality.
2. In war a platoon will normally encounter groups of enemy localities which are mutually supporting.
3. The more complicated tactics which must be employed in this event should NOT be studied until the elementary lessons demonstrated in this film have been mastered.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) The formations illustrated by diagram and then in practice and vice versa.
 - (b) Tactical Bounds.
 - (c) Doubling across obstacles.
 - (d) Use of cover.
 - (e) Covering fire.
 - (f) Camouflage.
 - (g) Use of Mortar.
 - (h) Reorganization after the assault - ESSENTIAL.

cl44

USE OF FIRE

20 MINUTES.

1. This film covers the use of small arms fire only, i.e. Bren, Rifle and S.M.G.
2. It is filmed in England and therefore, due to terrain, the formations used during fire and movement sometimes differ from ours.
3. Lack of reality will be noticed in that:
 - (a) Own troops are NOT in battle order. (Consider problems of ammunition supply).
 - (b) No casualties are inflicted on our troops - and they are not perfect.
 - (c) The Germans are NOT camouflaged and their positions at times are a bit unreal.
 - (d) Our troops sometimes fail to adapt camouflage to different surroundings. Watch man with "camouflage" tin hat looking over stone wall.
4. The abovementioned short-comings do NOT detract from the real value of the film. It is well to prepare troops for them however, so that they won't lose faith in the film owing to what are really minor errors of production.
5. Points to note:
 - (a) That the sequence of training is sound - starts on the range.
 - (b) That the theory of small arms fire is clearly explained.
 - (c) The use of supporting fire - initiative is maintained.
 - (d) The use of snipers - to crack morale and to gain fire initiative.
 - (e) The need to watch flank - seen from enemy point of view.
 - (f) The value of mobility - how troops get into trees, onto houses and move to flanks.
 - (g) How good control is essential throughout the fire fight.
 - (h) That high ammunition expenditure is not necessary to maintain the fire initiative.

cl67

SECTION LEADING AND DETAIL

10 MINUTES.

1. The object of the film is to teach section leadership in the field. You will see the rifle section in action.
2. The job to be done is shown first by diagram and the movement to be carried out is to be one of a pincer.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Men will keep down behind cover.
 - (b) Covering Fire.
 - (c) No bunching
 - (d) Notice particularly the care of arms - personnel NOT worried about personal comfort but of the care of the rifle, Bren and the Tommy.
 - (e) Speed of movement
 - (f) No flopping down - NO jerks - crawling into position.
 - (g) Camouflage.
 - (h) Crossing of gaps in line - arms linked.
 - (i) Going through wire.
 - (j) Slinging of arms when crossing the T/A obstacle.
 - (k) Synchronized movement in unslinging of arms.
 - (l) Going down on the wire before the enemy position.

cl74

CAMOUFLAGE AND FIELD CRAFT PART I.

11 MINUTES.

1. There is a time and place for everything and in battle there is no place for a smart turnout in dress, as when on parade, so smartness is put to one side.
2. This film shows YOU just how to put smartness to one side.
3. This getting rid of smartness is simply adopting the habit of using camouflage correctly at the right time.

4. Camouflage is NOT a matter of hanging bushes all over yourself.

5. Points to note:

- (a) How to get rid of the three enemies of the soldier, Shine, Shape and Shadow.
- (b) Polished boots are against orders.
- (c) The check that the section Commander makes
- (d) Personal net and how it can be used.

6. Bushes DON'T Usually travel through fields therefore DON'T cover yourself with a great quantity of bush and then expect to be out of sight when crossing an open field.

0475 CAMOUFLAGE AND FIELD CRAFT PART II

11 MIN TES.

1. The detailed movement and care of arms in this film should be carefully studied - LEARN them - PRACTISE THEM.

2. Each feature in the landscape represents a different problem for the soldier.

3. Points to note:

- (a) Different means of moving for different types of cover.
- (b) Rifle sling removed when doing the night demonstrations.

4. Doubling may be regarded as a nuisance in training but all armies do it and it MUST be done for fitness speed and efficiency.

DOUBLE for VICTORY.

0476 CAMOUFLAGE AND FIELD CRAFT PART III

15 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with camouflage and concealment of a section both at rest and during movement.

2. It was produced in England and the terrain is therefore different from ours but it is an excellent film correct down to minor details (e.g. note riflemen getting out an extra clip before opening fire after movement to a flank). Look for the principles and apply them to your surroundings.

3. Points to note:

- (a) Use of shade and avoidance of own shadows.
- (b) Note two uncommon examples of skyline shown.
- (c) Avoidance of regularity.
- (d) Method of crossing gaps in cover.
- (e) Cover from view is not cover from fire.
- (f) Methods of observing.

0717 TACTICAL HANDLING OF THE 3" MORTAR

23 MINUTES.

1. This film is a British production designed to illustrate the tactical handling of the mortar platoon.

2. It vividly portrays the handling of detachments as sections or batteries and while the country over which the action takes place is semi open the principles will apply in Jungle Warfare.

3. A feature of the film is the excellent handling of the mortar by the detachment numbers and this should be pointed out to students as an example of what standard can be attained by intensive training.

4. In tropical warfare the extreme mobility of the mortar platoon is lost owing to the fact that the weapon and ammunition are manhandled, but the principle of leap frogging sections remains the same.

5. The No. 3 set is not on issue to the MIF but the SCR 536 set is a substitute. It must be impressed on personnel viewing the film that the same results with wireless cannot be expected in JF as in open country and therefore greater use will be required of L/T.

6. The base plate used in this film is the No 6 Mk 1 pattern with which all units of the MIF will shortly be equipped.

7. It is to be noted that the platoon shown is on British War Establishment which differs from our own in numbers, vehicles and signal equipment.

US095 PIONEER TECHNIQUE IN THE ASSAULT OF FORTIFICATIONS

15 MINUTES.

1. This US film shows the use of FLAME-THROWERS, ROCKET LAUNCHERS (Bazooka), BANGALORE TORPEDOS, BEEHIVE CHARGES and SATCHEL CHARGES when placed at the disposal of an Infantry platoon commander for an assault upon a fortified position.
2. The need for teamwork is stressed again and again and is well illustrated by numerous examples. In one of which, when the platoon is held up by snipers, the platoon commander uses his 60mm Mortar (Equivalent to 2" Mortar) to knock them out. On other occasions the "bazooka" and the flamethrower are used - Control is essential.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Value of aerial photographs for planning attack.
 - (b) Use of artillery to soften up and neutralize.
 - (c) Careful selection of equipment to be carried by platoon.
 - (d) Demonstration of bangalore torped, beehive charges, satchel charges, rocket launchers and flamethrowers.
 - (e) Vital need for support of flamethrower team - good team work is essential.
 - (f) Thorough training - another operator takes over flamethrower when original operator is knocked out.
 - (g) Use of alternative means of communication - signal flare used when SCR536 (handy Talkie) wireless set fails.

US0169 NOTES ON JUNGLE WARFARE

32 MINUTES.

1. This is a recruit training film demonstrating lessons learnt from operations in SWPA by American Forces. It deals particularly with the individual soldier.
2. It should be realized that American terms, equipment and weapons differ considerably from our own, but that the main points still apply. The main points which don't apply and which should be noted are as follows:
 - (a) About half way through the film a soldier throws a grenade. The Americans say that the soldier should draw the pin, say, "One dead Jap, two dead Japs", and then throw the grenade thus avoiding the possibility of the Jap throwing it back before it explodes. It is pointed out that if this procedure is adopted with the 4 second fuse 36m grenades, the results to the thrower would be disastrous.
 - (b) Under the medical section, a soldier goes to his Medical Officer for a supply of atabrin of which he has run out. It should be noted that this is a very important point. The Australian system is different in so far as atabrin is an AASC supply, is issued with rations and is taken under supervision. It is still the soldier's responsibility however to see that if for some reason he is not in possession of atabrin, he obtains some from his RMO.
4. The following points apply to both forces and should be noticed:
 - (a) Individual concealment.
 - (b) Necessity for alertness at all times.
 - (c) Careful attention to hygiene.
 - (d) That "bunching up" may prove fatal.
 - (e) That the last shot in the film shows the M2-2 Flame-thrower which is now being used by AIF.

US0172 CAMOUFLAGE - INDIVIDUAL CONCEALMENT.

10 MINUTES.

1. This US film clearly demonstrates the mistakes usually made when the infantryman does not give sufficient thought to his own concealment. Although in Jungle Warfare Australian troops use different dress and equipment the basic principles of concealment are just as vital to them and should be noted during screening.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Elimination of shine.

- (b) Intelligent use of shadows whilst on the move.
- (c) That when taking up a fire position use is made of the shady side of objects, not the open.
- (d) Avoidance of skylines.
- (e) That when observing you should look around or through cover, NOT above it.

INFORMATION, INTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY.

083

NAME, RANK AND NUMBER

35 MINUTES.

1. This is another film based on the operations in Europe but the principles involved are the same as those in the 3rd.
2. A captured soldier is an eyewitness direct from the Allied lines and as such is highly prized by the enemy.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Give your Name, Rank and Number only.
 - (b) Maintain a soldierly bearing at all times.
 - (c) Do NOT give in to threats or intimidations.
 - (d) DON'T Try to bluff or appease your questioners.
 - (e) DON'T be led into denying or confirming your interrogators statements or be deceived by statements that others have told all and there is no point in holding out.
 - (f) Beware of bogus nurses, redcross officers etc.
 - (g) DON'T discuss anything of a military nature as the enemy has means of using concealed listening devices.
 - (h) Your mail will be studied closely for anything of importance - DON'T HAVE mail dropped by the enemy over your lines.
 - (i) DON'T broadcast over the enemy radio it is an offence.

0121

KNOW YOUR ENEMY - GERMAN EQUIPMENT

30 MINUTES.

1. With the end of the war in Europe, this film really becomes obsolete though it can still be of interest to troops.
2. The film appears to have been captured from the Germans about the time of the collapse of France.
3. The following equipment is shown and described:
 - MG34 Light or Heavy MG
 - 7mm Mortar.
 - Light Armoured Car 4 wheel.
 - Heavy Armoured Car 8 wheel.
 - Light Tank Type 1.
 - Light Tank Type 2.
 - Light Tank Type 3.
 - Cruiser Tank Type 4.
 - Armoured Carrier $\frac{1}{2}$ track
 - 3.7 centimeter A/T Gun
 - 7.5 " Close Support Inf Gun
 - 15. " Heavy Inf Gun - Horse Drawn
 - 10.5 " Gun Howitzer.
 - 8.8 " Gun
 - 15. " A.A. Gun
 - 15. " Howitzer.
 - 15. " Gun (Medium Gun) Mechanised.
 - 12." railway guns - towed by diesel engine.
 - Stuka Aircraft Close Support Artillery.
4. The greater part of the German Inf Support Artillery Divs are horse drawn, which made them very vulnerable to air attack.

0307

THE NEXT OF KIN.

100 MINUTES.

1. A feature film used by the army as a security training film.
2. It brings out small points of security breaches, quite common, by which the enemy gains information of troop movements. It also shows how enemy agents can operate and obtain information from troops who just DON'T stop to think for a moment.

3. It teaches an excellent lesson.

ch45(a) POSTAL CENSORSHIP

20 MINUTES.

1. This film replaces film number ch45 which has a bad sound track and is not good enough for use with large audiences.

2. This is a British Security Information film and illustrates the necessity for rigid censorship of Military mail.

3. Points to note:

- (a) Dangers of thoughtless conversation.
- (b) Methods of evading censorship of letters.
- (c) Uses and abuses of the Green Envelope.

4. Breaches of Security by Military Personnel are very seldom deliberate, and are usually committed by thoughtless individuals, who do not fully appreciate the value of seemingly innocent remarks, to enemy intelligence.

ch66

HANDLING PRISONERS OF WAR.

11 MINUTES.

1. A short useful film designed to show the infantry man just how he should treat prisoners of war.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Leave only the identity discs on a POW.
- (b) Don't pamper prisoners.
- (c) Don't let prisoners see anything in the way of new equipment.
- (d) Keep Officers and NCO's apart from the OR's.
- (e) If a POW attempts to escape - Shoot to Kill.
- (f) Be smart in front of POW's.
- (g) DON'T allow talking.
- (h) NO souvenir hunting.

USC117

COMBAT COUNTER INTELLIGENCE

20 MINUTES.

1. This is an American film on Security and shows, somewhat dramatically perhaps, how the failure to observe the ordinary rules of security costs valuable lives.

2. It particularly emphasizes that each soldier should NOT only abide by these rules himself, BUT, in the interest of ALL, ensure that others do likewise.

3. Points to note:

- (a) How the soldier's "conscience" is used to remind him of his duty.
- (b) The sound commonsense reason behind each security rule illustrated.
- (c) That carelessness and laziness are the main causes of most breaches, rather than any deliberate wish to evade orders.
- (d) The "moral" courage of the soldier who insisted that his own mate obey security regulations.
- (e) The fate of the soldier (and others) who did not bother to prevent his mate breaking those rules.
- (f) The apparently innocent odds and ends a soldier carries with him which are of value to the enemy.
- (g) That all aspects of security are by no means covered, (or intended to be covered) in this picture, e.g. Behaviour if taken P.W.

MAP READING.

0358

"X" MARKS THE SPOT

20 MINUTES.

1. A British film on map reading which deals with the elementary principles of map reading and commences with the origin of maps and leads up to conventional signs, which are, in most cases demonstrated in a manner which makes the learning and remembering easy.

2. The following variations in conventional signs used on maps and in field sketches are applicable to the Australian Army:

- Contours - shown in brown instead of red.
- Roads - shown in red, (a) Solid - 1st Class
(b) Broken 2nd Class
(c) Uncoloured - Indifferent road.
- Railway Stations - Oblong solid block placed alongside the track - NOT superimposed on the track - with the word "Sta" printed alongside is used on Australian Maps.
- Churches - Cross only used - signs for church with tower or steeple are NOT now used in Aust.
- Windmills - Conventional sign NOT used - only sign for wind pump used on Aust maps.
- Wooded Areas - Solid green for dense timber and scrub. Speckled light and dark green for other timbered areas.
- Inns - "Inn" is NOT used in Aust. but the same conventional sign is used with the letter "H" beside it.

C359

KNOW YOUR WAY

20 MINUTES.

1. This film follows on from the above film and carries map reading a step further.
2. The same information re conventional signs applies to this film as to the above.

MECHANICAL TRANSPORT.

AC42(II) HOT HEAD. - (FIRING THE CHARGE).

10 MINUTES.

1. This film deals with the firing of the charge.
2. The correct amount of oxygen must be added to carbon for correct burning.
3. Gasolene too needs air to make it ignite. This mixture is compressed in the cylinder. The cylinder has a four cycle stroke. Note the four strokes:
 - (a) Intake
 - (b) Compression
 - (c) Combustion
 - (d) Exhaust.
4. Valve-in-head designed engines have a definite advantage as they collect less carbon monoxide.
5. Valve-in-head design is used in planes for this reason.

AC49 (I) WE DRIVERS (PRINCIPLES OF DRIVING)

10 MINUTES.

1. We Drivers is essentially a safe driving film and gives examples why caution should always be used when driving.
2. In the film it is stated that, in going downhill, a low gear should be used to enable the engine to be used as a brake. This has been done away with to a large extent in Australian Army.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) In overtaking at 40mph, remember that it will take 8 car lengths before you are clear.
 - (b) Always keep your speed at that, in which the vehicle can be controlled.
 - (c) Use 2nd gear under 20 mph. This avoids engine strain.
 - (d) DON'T over drive your headlights.
 - (e) Move with caution in a fog.
 - (f) Keep to the correct side of the road.
 - (g) Use your brake cautiously.
 - (h) Watch all road signs and obey their command.
 - (i) Keep a correct distance from the car in front.
 - (j) Keep both hands on the wheel.
 - (k) Keep sober.

AC69(II) FORMATIONS. (DRIVING AND SAFETY)

10 MINUTES.

1. This is another safe driving film
2. It deals with the problem of city driving mainly, but it's lessons are well to remember.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Always remember
 - (i) The car ahead
 - (ii) the car at your side
 - (iii) the car around the corner, which you can't see.
 - (b) Keep in your right traffic lane.
 - (c) Remember too there is more than one car ahead.
 - (d) When parking keep as close to the curb as possible.
 - (e) Signal your intentions clearly when -
 - (i) Stopping
 - (ii) Starting
 - (iii) Backing
 - (iv) Turning.
 - (f) Always keep your mind on the job.

AC69 (III) KNIGHTS OF THE HIGHWAY (NIGHT DRIVING)

6 MINUTES.

1. The film shows quite clearly that it must be remembered that night driving is vastly different to daylight driving.
2. The following principles must be followed to allow of reasonable safety:
 - (a) Use the stop light as well as hand signals.
 - (b) Dim your lights when passing (even if the other fellow doesn't).
 - (c) Drive slowly on wet roads.
 - (d) Blink your stop lights with your brakes when stopping.
 - (e) Keep within your headlight beam.
 - (f) DON'T drive when sleepy.

AC57(II) . POWER. (DEVELOPMENT AND APPLICATION) .

10 MINUTES.

1. Power comes from the controlled explosion of gasoline.
2. There is only one power stroke to four strokes of the piston.
3. With the valve in head design more power is obtained.
4. The piston and connecting rods must be perfectly matched.
5. Also important as regards correct balance is the cam shaft.

AC57(III) SPINNING LEVERS (GEAR BOX)

10 MINUTES.

1. The film deals with and shows that the gear is simply a lever.
2. Archimedes stated that with a lever long enough and strong enough he could move the world.
3. The length of a lever controls the amount of pressure needed to lift an object.
4. The principle of levers is applied to gears, and becomes known as continuous running levers.
5. There are three shafts concerning the gears:
 - (a) The engine shaft.
 - (b) The drive shaft.
 - (c) The counter shaft.
6. The highest speed is obtained when the engine is connected directly to the drive shaft.

A057(IV) VACUUM CONTROL (VACUUM GEAR SHIFT).

10 MINUTES.

1. Air pressure is ever present. As soon as a vacuum is made and an opening occurs, air pressure forces more air into the empty space.
2. With an ordinary gear lever the top of the lever moves in one direction while the bottom moves in the opposite direction.
3. In finger tip control the movement is not altered and is taken to the gear box by means of a system of rods and arms. Moving of the gears in this manner would be extremely difficult unless assisted by some other means.
4. To overcome this, a vacuum chamber is connected to the intake of the engine and to the gearing system.
5. When the gear lever is moved the air pressure exerts pressure in the vacuum chamber and greatly assists movement thus allowing the shorter lever.

A057(V) AROUND THE CORNER (THE DIFFERENTIAL).

10 MINUTES.

1. This film is an extremely valuable film to use in the teaching of the differential. The principle used in the differential is very well illustrated.
2. In the early automobiles the drive from the engine was to one wheel only. This was not very satisfactory as the driving power was not sufficient.
3. The differential was later introduced - the name "differential" practically describes the piece of mechanism concerned - it allows the two wheels to be driven at different speeds.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) The early differential used with the centre drive and then it's later modifications as cars became modernized.
 - (b) How the principle of differential is well demonstrated by motor-cyclists.

A057(VI) SOFT PEDAL (THE CLUTCH)

10 MINUTES.

1. A sudden increase in speed has an unpleasant effect on people i.e., going down in a lift. The same thing applies to cars. A clutch on a car enables these things to be avoided.
2. A clutch assists in gear changing, allows a smooth take-off.
3. Note how the spring disc has superseded the old nine coil spring.

A058 SPRINGS

10 MINUTES.

1. The film shows how springs are made in the factory and then their incorporation in the modern vehicle.
2. A car is shown unsprung and the result of having no springs to absorb the shocks of bumpy roads etc.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) How the ends of the springs are attached to shackles and the use of the shackles.
 - (b) The leaves of the springs and how they decrease in length.
 - (c) How the weight of a vehicle is thrown forward when stopping and thrown back when starting. The sharper the movement the greater the strain.
 - (d) How the length of spring gives varying results.
 - (e) Shock absorbers - sometimes simply a coil spring others a hydraulic system.
 - (f) Knee action and it's series of flexible joints.

A060

CURRENT FLASHES (GENERATOR)

10 MINUTES.

1. The film shows how electricity is used in many forms and how it is generated in the modern power station and how it can be controlled at that station.
2. The generator in the modern motor vehicle is in reality a small

power station. The battery in the vehicle stores the power provided by the generator.

3. Points to note:

- (a) The tremendous work that the generator does.
- (b) The voltage regulator and how it is worked and why.

AC75(II) POWER UNIT (C.I. ENGINE)

20 MINUTES.

1

1. This film gives a good deal about the Internal Combustion engine. The working of the engine is clearly shown both in diagram and the actual engine - with cut away views.

2. The film gives the use of the various components of the engine and also how they function.

3. It gives the compression ratio of the petrol engine and of a diesel. It touches briefly on the working of a diesel engine.

AC76(I) ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF LUBRICATION.

10 MINUTES.

1. Water was first used as lubricant and in some places is still used - i.e. in water shutes.

2. The modern motor vehicle however demands better lubricants than water so such lubricants are obtained from vegetables, animals, nuts and fish.

3. Points to note:

- (a) How metal parts engaged without lubrication cause particles to break off and thus set up friction and results in loss of power.
- (b) How oils solve the problem.
- (c) Methods of distributing oils:
 - (i) By the oil groove system - old method, and
 - (ii) By oil sockets - new method.

4. Lubrication is the life blood of the modern vehicle.

AC76(II) RIDING THE FILM

10 MINUTES.

1. This film is also on lubrication and demonstrates the principles of lubrication, which the above film shows, more fully.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Methods of distributing oils
 - (i) By the bath of oil
 - (ii) By the force of gravity
 - (iii) By pressure - the pump.
- (b) The oil pump is the heart of the oil system.
- (c) The oil must be cool and clean when flowing in the engine, to protect the engine from friction and wear.

AC76(III) LUBRICATION OF THE PETROL ENGINE.

10 MINUTES.

1. This film is a little more advanced than the above films but deals mainly with the same principles.

2. Points to note:

- (a) Two actions which must be considered in lubricating - the up and down and the turning motions.
- (b) Filtering and cooling of the oil.
- (c) Cushioning effect of oil.

NOTE:

The main M.T. films given above are American and will therefore differ slightly from some of our own ideas, but nevertheless the principles which should be followed are there.

0290

MOTOR CYCLE (ELEMENTARY CONTROL)

30 MINUTES.

1. Motor cycle is ridden NOT driven.

2. Controls on the left handle bar consist of:

- (i) Ignition control
- (ii) Exhaust valve lifter
- (iii) Clutch control.

Right hands:

- (i) Air control
- (ii) Throttle
- (iii) Front brake.

- 3. Left Foot controls rear brake and the right foot controls gears.
- 4. Points to note:
 - (a) When riding sit well back and relax.
 - (b) Have gears in a neutral position when starting engine.
 - (c) Always let clutch in slowly.
 - (d) Never try and stop the machine with the feet.
 - (e) Practice gear changing on a straight road.

0292.

MOTOR CYCLE (CROSS COUNTRY WORK).

30 MINUTES.

- 1. On rough roads the foot rest takes the weight of the body, and NOT, as on smooth roads, where the saddle is used to take the weight. In this manner the point of balance is transferred to the lower point of the machine.
- 2. Points to note:
 - (a) Do NOT accelerate quickly on slippery ground.
 - (b) When braking downhill, 75% of the braking should be on the front wheel and 25% on the rear wheel.
 - (c) The procedure when crossing a creek.
- 3. When approaching a hazard look ahead, determine the method of approach.
- 4. ALWAYS ride with determination and confidence.

0293.

CARE OF TYRES.

20 MINUTES.

- 1. If the army of yesterday marched on it's stomach then the army of today marches on rubber or on tyres.
- 2. Care and maintenance of tyres is urgent.
- 3. Points to note:
 - (a) DO NOT WEAR tyres down to fabric.
 - (b) Have tyres retreaded when they wear down in the centre.
 - (c) Check Tyre pressures daily.
 - (d) Incorrect alignment of tyres will cause wear.
 - (e) Use spare tyre in rotation - tyre change.
 - (f) Use dust cap on valve - dust can cause a lot of trouble.
 - (g) Grease and oil causes tyres to rot.
 - (h) Avoid hard braking and cornering.
 - (i) Jackup the vehicles not in use for lengthy periods.
- 4. In this film the tyre rotation has been out as it was incorrect. Another thing which is incorrect in the film is the using of the gears for braking when turning a corner.

0318

WARTIME JOURNEY.

35 MINUTES.

- 1. This film treats a difficult subject in an entertaining manner and much valuable information can be gleaned from it despite the fact that it is a British film and their road signs and some of their signals differ from our own.
- 2. It deals NOT with any maintenance but with good and bad driving and also Road Sense.
- 3. Points to note:
 - (a) Keep the eyes on the road ahead and NOT be distracted.
 - (b) Know your road signs and hand signals, and make your hand signals definite.
 - (c) Always be careful, always expect the other fellow to do the wrong thing.
 - (d) Always get off the highway when parking.
 - (e) Always immobilise your vehicle when parking.
 - (f) Stick to your schedule and avoid speeding.

- (g) DON'T overtake at crossroads.
- (h) DON'T overtake when you can't see the road ahead.
- (i) Take road signs seriously.

C392

OUT OF THE HUT

10 MINUTES.

1. Scope and purpose - Elementary recovery by crew incl. snatch blocks. Avoiding bogging, self-held, and some aspects of towing. Designed for training drivers MT, driver mechanics and to improve operations of MT.
2. Variation from AMF teaching:
 - (a) In MT, attach cable to frame at a cross member to right a vehicle.
 - (b) AMF personnel do NOT ride with legs over lowered tailboard.
 - (c) In AMF a pole often used to tow vehicle without brakes or on long tow. Saves MT.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Avoid wheelspin.
 - (b) To "rock" out, begin delicately and work up.
 - (c) If well down, dig and check for bellying before using brushwood or, bag or rope round tyres

C393

CARE AND USE OF TOOLS

10 MINUTES.

1. Only a short film but covering a subject of extreme importance to the driver of mechanical vehicles. Tools are second only to your rifle.
2. Always check your tools with the V.O.L.
3. Remember there is always a right tool for the right job. DON'T use a screw driver as a chisel.
4. Keep tools clean and free from rust.
5. DON'T borrow or lend tools except in an emergency.
6. Keep tools locked up at all times when NOT being used.

C454.

VEHICLE MASTERSHIP

25 MINUTES.

1. Scope and Purpose. Deals with outlook of drivers towards their vehicles, good and bad driving, vehicle sympathy and care of vehicle in cold weather. Suitable for use in D and E courses, for recruits and for non-drivers. It is also designed to improve standards of vehicle discipline and the operation of MT generally, by screening to non technical officers and NCO's.
2. Variations from AMF practise:
 - (a) "Task" system of drivers routine maintenance is NOT applicable. For AMF "Group" system see DME Tech Instr No C19-22 of 24 Jan 44 and GRO 679 of 44.
 - (b) AMF equivalent to A3412 for wheeled "3" vehicles is AAB 203 which contains details of drivers routine maintenance.
 - (c) Use of engine as a brake in AMF is restricted by standing orders for drivers of MV's 1942 as amended by Serial No 1 of 31 July 43.
 - (d) English signal to drivers to manoeuvre forward is now given with one hand only. AMF signals are under review and may not be similar.
 - (e) Radiator Muffs are not fitted in AMF. First precautions are rarely required but precautions to ease load on batteries are sound practice anywhere in cold weather.
 - (f) Cruising speed of 25 mph is an example only. For AMF maximum speeds see above Standing Orders and GROs.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Positions of hands on wheels cannot rigidly be laid down. Best position depends on driving position

drivers build and gearing of steering. Aim at position of best control in an emergency. Ten and two o'clock is good and often used in HV's up to 3 ton.

- (b) Many more examples of anticipation of traffic or danger can be given. The more the better.
- (c) The good driver holds gear lever lightly so that it moves naturally towards position required. Tizzett lifts reverse latch when seeking a forward gear.
- (d) Care over bad terrain can be compensated for by increase in speed up to maximum permitted in good going. Result, same average, less wear and tear. This applies to convoys also.

USC137 SCAVENGING AND SUPERCHARGING DIESEL ENGINES 15 MINUTES.

1. The film shows the different methods of scavenging and supercharging as applied to various types of Diesel Engines
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Scavenging and supercharging methods used on 2 stroke cycle, double action and opposed piston types.
 - (b) Uniflow, loop and direct systems of scavenging.
 - (c) Need for scavenging and effects of supercharging.
 - (d) Comparison of powers of various types of engine.

C612 MARCH DISCIPLINE. 65 MINUTES.

1. This film shows the method adopted by the British Army to control movement by road which is similar in practically all respects to that used by the AMF.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Application of parade ground discipline to Vehicle Control.
 - (b) The term "vehicle leader" is not used in the AMF; "No 2 Driver" is used in its stead.
 - (c) The slovenly manner of O.C. convoy in controlling his troops.
 - (d) Column control front to rear; contact maintained by the correct use of signals and M/Os.
3. Stress the importance of co-ordinated march discipline maintaining column control.
4. Full details of the staff work involved in column control are shown in Pam 47 - Mechanized Movement by Road.

C689. LOADING & LANDING WATERPROOFED "B" VEHICLES. 11 MINUTES.

1. The film covers the actual landing and loading of Waterproofed B Vehicles. The lives of many people will depend upon the success or otherwise that you make of this operation.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Inspection of vehicle to ascertain that stages A & B have been correctly carried out.
 - (b) Towing attachments in position.
 - (c) Use of strangler and hand throttle.
 - (d) No use of clutch once engaged.
 - (e) Vehicle once landed from barge must be driven firmly ashore.
 - (f) Don't stop if the vehicle in front of you stops.
3. Stress the fact that inspection is a vital part of Waterproofing.

MEDICAL AND HYGIENE.

162 JUNGLE WARFARE - BEARER TRAINING. 10 MINUTES.

1. The film shows an advanced dressing station in the jungle and

how they improvise.

2. Points to notes:

- (a) Use of patients clothing and equipment.
- (b) Making of the stretcher.
- (c) Building of flying fox - medical personnel must be able to do this without the aid of engineers.
- (d) Building of dressing station.

3. As with other arms of the services it is essential that medical personnel must be physically fit and able to stand up to the hardships of the jungle.

AC3

SILENT BATTLE.

28 MINUTES.

1. Deals with malaria in NG and is designed to show some of country where anopholes is found.
2. It gives the causes and prevention - the measures of control employed up to Nov 43.
3. Its purpose is to teach what malaria is, how it effects the victim and how it may be avoided.
4. Head veils, gloves and nets are shown as a means of avoiding the mosquito, but these may not be practicable or available in jungle warfare.

5. Points to notes:

- (a) That the parasite must enter the gut of anopholene mosquito to breed.
- (b) Means of controlling mosquitoes by drainage, spraying correct clothing and repellants.
- (c) Use of Atebrin.
- (d) Areas to stay away from after dark.

C209

MOSQUITO AND MALARIA.

17 MINUTES.

1. This is a British Army production and although it has been replaced by the Australian Production, Silent Battle, and the American production, Malaria, it is still of value to the soldier..
2. The first part of the film shows the life cycle of the mosquito and illustrates clearly how the mosquito can transmit malaria from person to person. The second part shows the various methods employed in the destruction of the adult mosquito, the eliminations of breeding grounds and personal protection against mosquito bite.
3. Points to notes:
 - (a) The film shows the use of a repellant "cream" - this was replaced in the Aust army by the Australian invention - a liquid.
 - (b) It is also stated that shorts will be tucked into the long hose at nightfall - the shorts referred to are NOT on issue to the Australian Army and, instead, long trousers will be worn at night.

C210

THE HOUSEFLY.

15 MINUTES.

1. This film is most interesting and shows just how unpleasant flies can be and how they can cause sickness and slackness of all kinds in a unit.
2. It shows how the fly breeds and it's life cycle - and how the fly carries germs and deposits them in YOUR food.
3. Some excellent microscopic photography shows just how the fly breeds, carries and deposits germs.
4. Finally methods of prevention are given.
Cleanliness is the great thing to remember in regard to flies.

C211

THE LOUSE.

18 MINUTES.

1. The louse is a most tiresome little beast - he will give you no rest - sometimes known as "chats" or "seam squirrels".
2. It can cause - Septic skin infections, Relapsing Fever, Typhus and Trench fever.

Interesting figures are given of casualties caused through the louse.

3. Points to note:

- (a) The mobile bath unit and it's disinfecter.
- (b) The mobile laundry.
- (c) The various improvised equipment that can be built and used for the disinfecting of clothes and showering.

4. REMEMBER keep clean - yourself, your clothes and your blankets.

0521

MAKING THE GRADE.

26 MINUTES.

1. Describes how men who are physically sub-standard or who have disabilities may be brought up to the army standard by simple, pleasant and scientific exercise.

2. Points to note:

- (a) The course of training is not long.
- (b) Men are graded into groups and treated according to medical findings.
- (c) Foot disabilities receive particular attention.
- (d) Remedial training is a direct attack on the disability.
- (e) Massage, artificial sunlight and good food assist the treatment.
- (f) The standard aimed at is a successful 10 miles route march and completion of obstacle course.
- (g) How interesting and beneficial such courses can be, sport and competition are well catered for.

0420

FIRST AID IN THE FIELD.

26 MINUTES.

1. Shows simple but effective methods of First Aid.

2. By prompt application of simple rules wounds may be controlled until medical help arrives and lives may be saved.

3. Shown under these headings

- (a) Rules for wounds
- (b) Belly wounds
- (c) First Field dressing
- (d) Haemorrhage
- (e) Shock
- (f) Burns
- (g) Fractures.

4. Points to note:

- (a) Treat patient where he lies.
- (b) Belly wounds - no drinks.
- (c) Shock kills - prevent shock.
- (d) Whatever you do - stop bleeding.
- (e) Pressure points.
- (f) Tourniquet can save - and kill.
- (g) Just cover and moisten burns.
- (h) Fracture - prevent movement.
- (i) Practice and more practice - your ability will save life.

5. Notes for Instructors.

- (a) Pressure points so demonstrated - are badly done.
- (b) Splinting and tying are badly done and limb not sufficiently steadied.

0A22

IT'S UP TO YOU.

17 MINUTES.

1. Describes the menace and details of VD.

2. By common sense, prevention and prophylaxis you can avoid being caught.

3. Two main diseases - Gonorrhea or Clap, Syphilis or Pox.

4. Points to note:

- (a) You are fit when you enter the army so keep fit.
- (b) Disease causes more casualties than bullets.
- (c) Both are very serious - both are preventable.
- (d) They can cause sickness, sterility, blindness, lunacy or death.

- (e) Early prophylaxis - early treatment.
- (f) You cannot find out if a woman has VD.
- (g) Don't gamble on VD - Prostitutes and pick-ups are loaded dice.
- (n) Frequency, seriousness, liquor, sympathetic treatment.
- (i) The effect on family life in later years.

IC1 SUBJECT FOR DISCUSSION.

12 MINUTES.

1. Subject for Discussion is a film which depicts a group of people who are led into a discussion on the sociological problems of VD. The subject is discussed frankly and sensibly and provides an introduction to a difficult subject. The film may be viewed by all ranks and both sexes and could be used as an introduction to other films or lectures on the subject of Venereal Disease.

IC2 SCABIES.

34 MINUTES.

1. Scabies or the itch is a common skin infection both in Army and civil life and is easily transmitted from one person to another by contact. It occasions severe itching but, nevertheless, has been known to remain undetected for long periods.
2. This film shows in remarkable detail the parasite and its mode of life, the effect on the skin and methods of treatment. It will greatly assist untrained personnel in the early diagnosis of suspected cases.

IC3 LIFE BEGINS AGAIN.

17 MINUTES.

1. This film is designed to express the meaning of the word "Rehabilitation". It deals with civilian methods of treatment which make the injured man fit to resume his work and shows how the most severe injuries need not mean hopeless disablement. All methods shown are available in the Forces.

2. Points to note:
 - (a) The long months of disablement which an injured man may face.
 - (b) Methods of treating injuries.
 - (c) That there is no need to lose confidence about the outcome of severe injuries.
 - (d) Methods of strengthening injured limbs.
 - (e) New types of employment for limbless men.

USC1 SEX HYGIENE.

20 MINUTES.

1. This is an American film on the subject of VD. It is very much the same as the Canadian film "It's up to You" though not quite as detailed as that film.

2. The sound track of this film is not very good.

USC19 MALARIA - CAUSES AND CONTROL.

20 MINUTES.

1. This film is divided into three main parts -
 - (a) The Parasite.
 - (b) The Carrier.
 - (c) Prevention.
2. Its purpose is to teach what malaria is, how it affects the victim and how it may be avoided.
3. Head veils, gloves and jungle hammocks are shown as a means of avoiding the mosquito, but they may not be available or practicable in jungle warfare.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) Pictures of the parasite in the blood.
 - (b) How parasites multiply and cause fever.
 - (c) That the parasite must enter the gut of an anopheline mosquito to breed.
 - (d) Identification anopheline mosquito eggs, larvae, pupae and method of biting.

- (e) Means of controlling mosquitoes by drainage, spraying, correct clothing and repellants.
- (f) The use of atabrin.

MISCELLANEOUS.

AC57

HOW MOTION PICTURES MOVE AND TALK.

10 MINUTES.

1. The object of this film is to assist in training personnel in the use of the 16mm projector.
2. The film shows in detail the principles of operation of a 16mm projector and also the method of sound reproduction. It is suitable for showing at Visual Training Projectionist's Courses.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) The drum of photographs being revolved in front of a mirror.
 - (b) The action of the shutter in relation to the claw.
 - (c) The two types of sound recordings.
 - (d) The way sound and picture is printed on the same film.
 - (e) The layout of the sound head for reproduction.

NC9

EYESHOOTING - DEMONSTRATION ATTACKS

10 MINUTES.

NC10

- AIMING PRACTICE

10 "

NC11

- GERMAN ATTACK

10 "

NC12

- ITALIAN ATTACK.

10 "

1. These films on eyeshooting are for the use of A.A. gunners.
2. They give "shots" of planes attacking from different angles, the range and speed (in knots as they are Navy films) and then the correct sight for a hit is given.

US658

MILITARY TRAINING.

55 MINUTES.

1. This is a film designed to show Officers and NCO's the right and the wrong way of conducting lessons in training.
2. It is an American film and therefore differs slightly from our own methods of training - nevertheless the basic principles of instruction are there.
3. It shows just how interesting (and vice versa) training can be made by a little preparation and initiative on the part of Officers & NCO's.

MOVEMENT CONTROL.

6714

MOVEMENT CONTROL PT I - PLANNING & ORGANIZATION

13 MINUTES.

6715

MOVEMENT CONTROL PT II - DEPOT TO PORT.

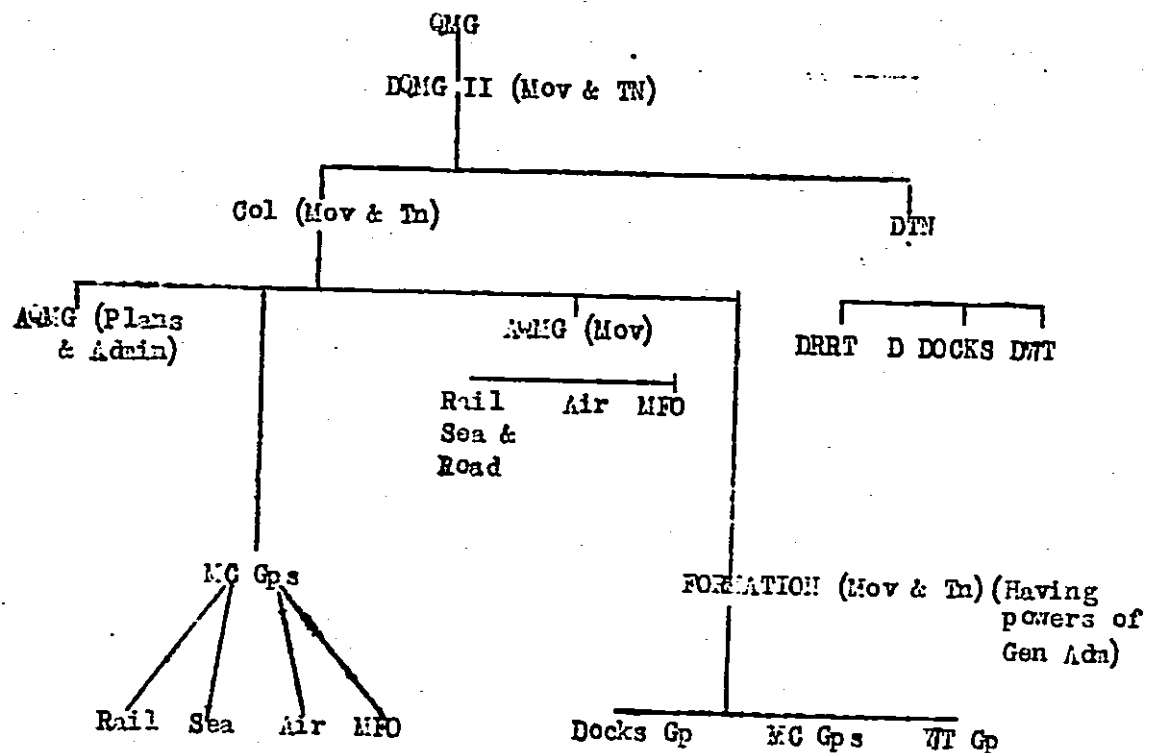
13 MINUTES.

6716

MOVEMENT CONTROL PART III - AT THE PORT.

18 MINUTES.

1. These films illustrate the method of Transportation in Britain. Although on a much smaller scale, the Movement and Control organisation in Australia has been based largely on British Procedure.
2. In order to more readily appreciate the difference between Aust and British Movement & Control "set up" the following diagram shows the relative chains of cmd and delegation of responsibilities.



3. Points to notes:

- (a) The necessity for accurate documentation.
- (b) That by attention to detail and accuracy in their submissions, Formations and Units can help "Movements" to help them.
- (c) That this picture depicts Movement Control working under ideal conditions only and that such is generally the exception rather than the rule.

ORIENTATION.

USC2

PRELUDE TO WAR

50 MINUTES.

1. This is the first of the "Why We Fight" series produced for the American Forces by Frank Capra.
2. It deals with the events leading up to the present war - the coming to power of Hitler, the invasion of China by Japan and the invasion of Abyssinia by Italy under the leadership of Mussolini.

USC3

THE NAZIS STRIKE

42 MINUTES.

1. Depicts the invasion of the low countries - Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, Denmark etc., by Hitler's hordes.

USC4

DIVIDE AND CONQUER.

55 MINUTES.

1. This film shows the fall of Holland, Belgium and France and outlines very clearly Hitler's intentions regarding Great Britain.
2. It shows just how these countries which fell to the German war machine, were divided and conquered.

USC5.

THE BATTLE OF BRITAIN.

50 MINUTES.

1. The terrible air raids on Britain and how the British fought back are things that will never be forgotten.
2. Just how Britain caused Hitler's schemes to go "haywire" is readily understood after seeing this film.
3. The gallant work of the spitfire pilots at this period of the struggle will never be forgotten.

USC6

THE BATTLE FOR RUSSIA.

85 MINUTES.

1. A powerful film which depicts the Russian life, their land, their tenacity and, above all, it depicts the people who were the first to show the world and the Germans that the German was NOT invincible but could be beaten.

US07

THE BATTLE OF CHINA.

55 MINUTES.

1. This film gives an insight into the life the Chinese and to the struggle that has been going on there since the Japs started on their march of world conquest.
2. The horror that the Jap can, and does, perpetrate (filmed by missionaries) is included in this film.
3. The Chinese will to win and their unselfish sacrifice of all possessions to help beat the enemy cannot be over emphasized.

PROVOST.

US093

CONTROL OF INDIVIDUALS IN THE FIELD. P.P.

23 MINUTES.

1. This film shows just how important and numerous are the tasks confronting military police in the field. Their duties assist tremendously in the effective control of individuals.
2. Although this film is based on the activities of the USA Military Police, it compares very favourably with the teachings and workings of the Australian Military Police.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Control of Stragglers.
 - (b) Care for the sick and wounded.
 - (c) Control of refugees.
 - (d) The AWL soldier and his habits.
 - (e) Malingerers.
 - (f) The need for tact, common-sense and courtesy.
 - (g) Traffic control.
4. Stress importance of MANNER OF APPROACH.

SIGNALS.

0101

ESTABLISHMENT OF A DIVISIONAL SIGNAL OFFICE.

25 MINUTES.

1. This is a British film and is now out of date, but it could still be of some use to the signaller.
2. Good use is made of diagrams for illustrating many of the points concerning the signal circuit from platoons right back to div.
3. The film actually commences with GII's recce and the layout of the Divisional Headquarters.
4. It then deals with the sigs moving up into position the setting up of the switchboard, fullerphones and the general office and also the wireless going into operation.

0102

ESTABLISHMENT OF A CORPS SIGNAL OFFICE

25 MINUTES.

1. The comments for the above can be applied to this film, as it was made at practically the same time.

US078

CLIMBING AND WORKING ON POLES.

12 MINUTES.

1. This film demonstrates the principles to be followed by linesmen when climbing and working on poles.
2. The purpose of the film is to illustrate the use of Climbers, Pole which are identical with Climbers, Pole, Aust except that the leather straps are replaced by webbing.
3. The other items of linesmen's equipment shown are not identical with those in use in AMF. The principles of their employment are applicable but the details will vary with the construction of the equipment.
4. Points to note:

- (a) Inspection and testing of poles - NB. The use of Aust pattern screwdrivers is NOT recommended and a more suitable tool should be employed.
- (b) Method of climbing, particularly use of climbers.
- (c) Care and maintenance of equipment - the principles given are sound for all types of equipment.

USC59

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM PART IV - CHARGING STORAGE BATTERIES.

17 MINUTES.

1. This film illustrates methods adopted for servicing and charging storage batteries both in well established workshops and in the field.
2. The batteries shown in the film are of the type fitted to Army vehicles, but the same methods of servicing can be applied to any lead acid secondary cell.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) The stress which is laid on cleanliness when handling batteries.
 - (b) The need for ample ventilation in rooms where batteries are being charged.
 - (c) Fire precautions when charging batteries.
 - (d) Correct charging rates.
 - (e) Effect of charging rate on the temperature of batteries.
 - (f) The method of preparing new electrolyte.
 - (g) Use of earthenware vessels for holding acid.
 - (h) First Aid treatment for acid burns.

SMALL ARMS TRAINING.

C64

BREN GUN.

70 MINUTES.

1. This film is simply the Bren Gun Pamphlet given in moving pictures.
2. It is now Obsolescent in Australia and an instructor must point out the variations in the training which now exist.

AC6

BREN GUN - MECHANISM

9 MINUTES.

1. This film clearly demonstrates the mechanism of the Bren M/G. It should be noted that the Butt Strap and Butt Handle are not included on Aust Guns now.
2. Although we can learn by demonstration the names of the parts and the action of the gun, certain unseen points are much more clearly brought out in this cross section screening, and should be noted carefully.
 - (a) The part played by the breech block, its movement and firing mechanism.
 - (b) The Ejector.
 - (c) The large part played by the gas, its method of forcing the cylinder back, then escape.
 - (d) The trigger mechanism which is particularly well demonstrated.

C65

ANTI-TANK RIFLE "BOYES"

10 MINUTES.

1. This weapon is presented on similar lines to the Bren Gun. This film is also Obsolescent in Australia and an instructor is needed to point out the variations as in the above film.

C73

3" MORTAR.

70 MINUTES.

Film is very much out of date. - it is next to impossible to make a commentary which could overcome the changes in training.

087

VICKERS GUN - DRILL

20 MINUTES.

1. This film as the title implies is simply on the MG gun drill.
2. An excellent film on the mechanism etc., is an obsolete, silent film. Although this silent film is obsolete the mechanism working is still very useful for teaching and is available as required.

0191

SHOOT TO KILL.

32 MINUTES.

1. This is another film which is obsolescent in Australia but of excellent training value.
2. It deals with the use of the T/Attack Rifle, the Bren Gun, the Thompson Sub-machine Gun, the Rifle and shows the right and wrong way in which these weapons should be used.

SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT.

0450

BE AMMUNITION MINDED

12 MINUTES.

1. The film deals with the care of ammunition.
2. The lead up, to the care with which a soldier should handle ammunition, deals with the care in the drawing of the blueprints, the care in making, the care in filling, the care in packing and the care in labeling.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Diagrams showing the journey of the ammunition from factory to field.
 - (b) How NOT to handle ammunition.
 - (c) What should be done if ammunition is damaged.
 - (d) The waste which is caused through careless handling of ammunition.

USC18

BISQUIT BOMBER.

35 MINUTES.

1. This film shows the dropping of supplies in EG.
2. In the experimental stage (before parachutes were used) the loss in supplies was 60%, now the loss is less than 10%.
3. Up till Oct 43 150,000,000 lbs of supplies had been dropped by plane.
4. All types of stores are dropped - Engineers stores, rations, ammunition and medical supplies.
5. Parachutes are used on fragile stuff such as medical stores. White parachutes for medical, blue for food and red for ammunition.
6. Each plane carries 500,000 lbs of supplies and each package weights approximately 215 lbs.
7. There is close co-operation between the Americans and Australians.
8. The film features the Australian troops both in fighting and in the supply dropping.

USC94

LOADING OF RAIL AND MOTOR CARGOES PART II - FLAT CARS. 23 MINUTES.

1. This film shows the loading of motor and tracked vehicles, guns on flat railway cars.
2. Its purpose is to demonstrate in detail, method used to load flat cars, cargo is laced and chocked effectively so that it is held rigidly at all times during journey.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) Floor of flat car to be free from any obstruction - nails etc.
 - (b) Petrol, oil, water to be checked prior to loading, keys wired to steering column so that vehicle can be immediately driven off truck at destination.

- (c) Wheels chocked and nailed and braced to eliminate front, back and side movement.
 - (d) Wheels wired and passed through stake pocket to eliminate up and down movement.
 - (e) Then rope used in lieu of wire in (d) pad wheel holes so metal will not cut rope.
 - (f) Spanners (planks of wood) are nailed and ride with trucks.
 - (g) Clearance limits to be checked.
5. Stress importance of CARE OF TYRES.

US6100 LOADING OF RAIL AND MOTOR CARGOES PART III - TRUCKS 10 MINUTES.

1. In this film you will see the American system of loading vehicles. It is most unlikely that you will strike loads of such a mixed nature in your loading.
2. Points to note:
 - (a) Purpose of mixed loading.
 - (b) Dispersal of weight over tray of vehicles.
 - (c) Intelligent use of space.
 - (d) Protection from dirt.
 - (e) Care in loading of ammunition and petrol.

TACTICAL.

0462 EMPLOYMENT OF SMOKE FROM THE AIR. 11 MINUTES.

1. This film depicts the use of smoke from aircraft for the purpose of setting up screens to prevent ground to ground observation.
2. The weapons shown are all available for use in this theatre of war except the 6 lb smoke bomb.
3. Points to note:
 - (a) SCIs (Smoke Curtain Installations) will lay the following length screens
 - 250 lb SCI - Approx 800 yds persists for 8 to 10 minutes.
 - 500 lb SCI - Approx 1200 yds persists for 5 to 10 minutes.
 - (b) The tendency of such screens to drift with the wind
 - (c) The Australian pattern 100 lb WP (White phosphorus) smoke bomb is not fitted with a burster but relies on impact to break open the thin casing. This considerably reduces the initial break up of the smoke compound.
 - (d) Planning for use of smoke requires close attention to wind direction and alternative plans to meet alternative weather conditions.

0477 COMBINED OPERATIONS - BEACH ORGANIZATION 30 MINUTES.

1. Combined Operation shows the organization and the co-operation between the Navy, Army and the Air Force in making a landing on an enemy coast.
2. It shows part of the organization required to land and maintain a force over enemy beaches until a port can be captured and used.
3. The earlier sequences would normally take place during the hours of darkness but, for photographic reasons have been filmed in daylight.
4. Points to note:
 - (a) Aerial recce necessary find suitable beaches.
 - (b) Diagrams showing the layout of various points necessary in landing. - The First Key plan.
 - (c) Beach Master, Assistant Beach Masters, Unit landing officer, Beach Company Commander - their jobs.
 - (d) Beach signs by day and by night.
 - (e) Traffic Circuit.
 - (f) Three types of traffic to contend with.
5. The journey of the 25 pdr. ammunition from the ship to the gun firing against the enemy.

Schedule of 35mm Strip Films.

Serial No.

Subject

Artillery

A2	3.7 AA Gun Drill Machine Fuse Setting
A3	25 Pdr Mk 2 Gun on 25 Pdr Mk 1 Carriage
A4	Ammunition 25 Pdr Gun

Infantry

G1	Sentry Scouts and Sentry Groups
G2	The Pattern Web Equipment
K1	Patrols - Infantry
K3	M.L. 3" Mortar Mk 111
K4	Platoon Tactics
L2	The Heavy Infantry Mortar
R1	Weapons - Care and Employment
R3	The Bren
R4	The Bren Gun Mounting
R5	The Vickers
R6	Dial Sight LMG
R7	The Owen Mk 1
R8	The Austen Mk 1
R9	The Thompson
R11	P.I.T.A. Pt 1
R12	P.I.T.A. Pt 11
R13	The Bayonet
I.1	Patrols Infantry
I.2	Concealment in Section Leading
I.3	M.L. 3" Mortar Mk 11

Supply & Transport

H12	Checking the Ignition System
H13	Bearings and Lubrication
H14	Ignition System
H17	Electrical Tune up
H18	Spark Plugs & Engine Performance
H19	Cooling System Service
H20	Correct Lubrication
H20	Lubrication
H22	Servicing H/B Truck. Hypoid Rear axle.
H23	Correcting & Adjusting Generator Regulator
H23A	Voltage Regulator
H25	1938 Clutch
H26	The New 1940 Synchronesh Transmission
H27	Chev. Perfected Hydraulic Brakes
H28	Front End Wheel Alignment
H34	Four Stroke I.C Engine Pt 1 & 11
H35	Multiple Cylinder Engines
H36	The Carburettor
H37	Fuel Feed Systems
H38	Ignition System
H39	Engine Lubrication Systems
H40	Cooling Systems
H41	Mechanical Linkage
H42	The Clutch
H43	Transmission
H44	The Differential
H45	Completing the Transmission
H46	Rear Axles
H47	(Ignition System) Bearings
H48	(Bearings) Wheels Rims & Tyres

Serial No. Subject.

Supply & Transport (Cont'd)

H49	Brake Drums & Shoes
H50	Brake Operating Linkage
H51	Hydraulic Brakes
H52	Power Brakes
H53	Springs
H54	Shock Absorbers
H55	Front Axles & Steering Gear
H56A	Engine Tune Up Pt 11
H56	Wheel Alignment and Balance
H57	Electricity The Storage Battery
H58	The Generator
H59	Current & Voltage Regulator
H60	The Starting Motor
H61	Chassis Electrical System
H62	Ignition Trouble
H63	Engine Tune Up
H64	Power Transmission
H65	Safety Factors
H67	Gasoline Economy
H70	1941 Truck Steering Gear
H71	<u>Maintenance of Ford V8</u>
H71	Wheels & Tyres
H72	Hubs
H73	Carburetter
H76	Fuel Pump
H77	Water Pump
H78	Transmission
H79	Dismantling the Transmission
H80	Transmission Gear Change
H81	Transmission Gear change
H82	Transmission
H83	Brakes
H84	Brakes
H85	Brakes
H86	Rear Axles
H87	Testing & Adjusting Gen. Regulator
H88	<u>Maintenance of Ford</u>
H88	Rear Axle
H89	Front Axle
H90	Auxilliary Transmission
H91	Dismantling Motor
H92	Steering Gear
H93	The Ford V8 Motor
H94	Constant Velocity Uni. Joints WD Trucks
H95	Tyre Care
H100	Maintenance of Ford (Mech Service ME Charts)
H101	International Main Carburetter
H102	International Main Adjust Hi-Tork Brakes
H103	Mechanical Fuel Pump Part 1
H104	Mechanical Fuel Pump Part 2
H105	Mechanical Fuel Pump Part 3
H106	Dual Gen. Motors Deisel Engine Blower System Operation, Theory of
H107 Pt 1	Deisel Engines & Fuels
H108 Pt 11	Deisel Engines & Fuels

Engineers.

TE1	Micrometers and Verniers Theory
TE2	Micrometer Calipers
TE3	Fits in Machine Construction
TE4	Milling Pt 1
TE5	Milling Pt 11
TE6	Operating Positions
TE7	Milling and Indexing Operations
TE8	Dividing Head
TE9	The Lathe Pt 1

Serial No.

Subject.

Engineers. (Cont'd)

TE10	The Lathe Pt 11
TE11	" " Pt 111
TE12	" " Pt 1V
TE13	Cutting Tools
TE14	Turning Tool & Lathe Operations
TE15	Grinding Lathe Tools
TE16	Chucks & Chucking
TE17	Centres & Centering
TE18	Screws & Screw Cutting
TE19	Files & Methods of Filing
TE20	Cold Chisels and Machinists Hammers
TE21	Drills & Correct Method of Drilling
TE22	Drilling Jigs & Boring Bars
TE23	The Vice
TE24	Hard Bench & Machine Drills
TE25	Adjusting Belts
TE26	Taper Turning
TE27	Shaper
TE28	Keys & Keyways
TE29	Modern Machine Tools 1940
TE30	Automatic Machine Tools
TE31	Gear Cutting
TE32	Planing
TE33	Lecture by Mr. A.C. Cheers
TE34	Steel Casting in England
TE35	Practical Moulding Technique
TE36	Moulding Bakelite
TE37	Plate Pattern Pt 1
TE38	Plate Pattern Pt 11
TE39	Moving Coil Instrument
TE40	Classification of Carbon Steel
TE41	Copper and Bronze Welding
TE42	Electric Welding Pts 1 & 11
TE43	The Lead Acid Storage Battery
TE44	Storage Battery Elementary Theory
E1	Micrometer
E2	Drills & Drilling Pt 1
E3	Drills & Drilling Pt 11

Medical & Hygiene

D2	Care of Teeth
D3	The Relief of Pain
D4	First Field Dressing
D5	Improvisation in the Field
D6	T.P.R.
D7	Administration of Mixtures & Tablets
D8	Bed making
D9	Sterilization in the Field
D13	The Catheter
D15	Sterilization
D16	Surgical Trays
D17	Control of Bleeding
D34	Dr. Foozle's Adventures in Anaesthesia
D35	Accidents and Sequelae
D36	Preoperative Care of the Patient
D37	Endotrachea Ether Anaesthesia
D38	Army Anaesthesia Equipment
D39	Action of Anaesthetics
D40	Intravenous Barbiturates
D41	Ether and Chloroform
D42	History of Anaesthesia
D43	Gas Anaesthesia Pt 1
D44	" " Pt 11
D45	Respiration
D46	Minor Volatile Anaesthetics

Serial No.

Subject.

Medical & Hygiene (Cont'd).

D47	Evaluation of Basal Narcosis
HY1a	Hygiene Pt 1
HY1b	Hygiene Pt 11
HY3	Protection against Malaria
HY4	Dysentery Control
HY5	Venereal Disease
D48	Spinal Analgesia
HY6	Malaria Pt 1
HY7	Malaria Pt 11
D10/44	Roller Bandaging Pt 1 & 2
D11/44	Roller Bandaging Pt 11
D12/44	Roller Bandaging Pt 111
HY8	Tropical Hygiene (Personal)
D18	Triangular Bandaging Pt 1
D19	Triangular Bandaging Pt 11
D14	The R.A.P.
D33	Dr. Foozle's Patient
HY10	Camp Inspection
D20	The Blanket Stretcher

General.

S15	Elementary Electricity
J1	Hawker Hurricane
J2	How to hit back at Dive Bombers
L4	Types of Enemy A.F.Vs
L5	L.M.G. Taisho 11 Pt 1
L6	L.M.G. Taisho 11 Pt 11
L7	Keiki
L8	Juki Pt 1
L9	Juki Pt 11
L10	Juki Pt 111
L15	Juki Tripod
M1	Map Reading
P1	Unarmed Combat Pt 1
P2	Unarmed Combat Pt 11
Q5	Offensive C.W. Equipment
Q6	Smoke Weapons
S3	The W/T Set 109 Pt 1
S3A	The W/T Set 109 Pt 11
S5	Telephone D Mk V
S12	Telephone Exchanges
S13	Switchboards Universal Call
S17	Wireless Sets
S18	Rhombic Antenas Pt 1
S19	Rhombic Antenas Pt 11
T3	A.F.Vs British & American
U2	How to Use Trg Films
V4	Victor Model 40
W1	Concealment Pt 1
W2	Concealment Pt 11
W3	Concealment
W4	Camouflage in Nature
W5	Camouflage General Principles
W6	Camouflage MT
W7	Camouflage Dummying
W8	Camouflage of Posts
W9	Camouflage Field Artillery
X2	Sabotage Pt 1
X3	Secret Communications
X8	Nazism
PR1	Pictorial Review No 1
PR2	Pictorial Review No 2
PR3	Pictorial Review No 3
1-2	Bell & Howell Projectors
469	Rubber

Serial No.

Subject.

General (Cont'd)

LAN3	New Guinea, Uncontrolled Area
X7	Nazism Pt 1
S3b	W/T Set 109 Pt 111
S6	Telephone-F Mk 1
S7	Fullerphone Mk IV
T1	Types of A.F.Vs
U5	Official Correspondence
X28	"Black Dragon"
U6	Registration & Filing
S43	Field Carrier Equipment
G5	Meat Part 1
G6	Meat Part 11
G7	Meat Part 111
G8	Meat Economy & Appraisalment - Mutton
G9	Meat Economy & Appraisalment - Beef
G10	Improvisation of Stoves

REQUISITION FOR VISUAL TRAINING FILMS.

Fmn or Unit:

Location Ref Map:

Map Ref:

Date Required:

Time:

Type of Power Available:

volts. Current - AC/DC x

Ampereage of Generator:

(a) 16mm Sound Films	(b) 35mm Strip Films

ALTERNATE REQUISITION

(a) 16mm Sound Films	(b) 35mm Strip Films

x Cross out which NOT applicable.

NOTE: AC current is required for sound films.

.....Lt-Col.

Cmd.....

Date.....

APPENDIX "E" to

NT FORCE TRG INSTR No 81
of 18 Jul 45.

STANDING ORDERS FOR VISUAL TRG PROJECTIONISTS
NT FORCE.

1. Licensed personnel only are authorised to operate sound projectors issued for training purposes.
2. Strict attention will be paid to maintenance as defined in Visual Training Review No. 7 of Feb 44.
3. Breakages and mechanical defects will be reported immediately to GS (Visual Trg), NT Force.
4. All films will be examined before screening and reports made on their condition.
5. No personnel other than licensed projectionists will be permitted within operating box.
6. Smoking in immediate vicinity of operating box is prohibited.
7. No licenses will be recognised except those granted as a result of a course held by General Staff on the lines detailed in Visual Training Review No. 2 of Sep 43.